This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

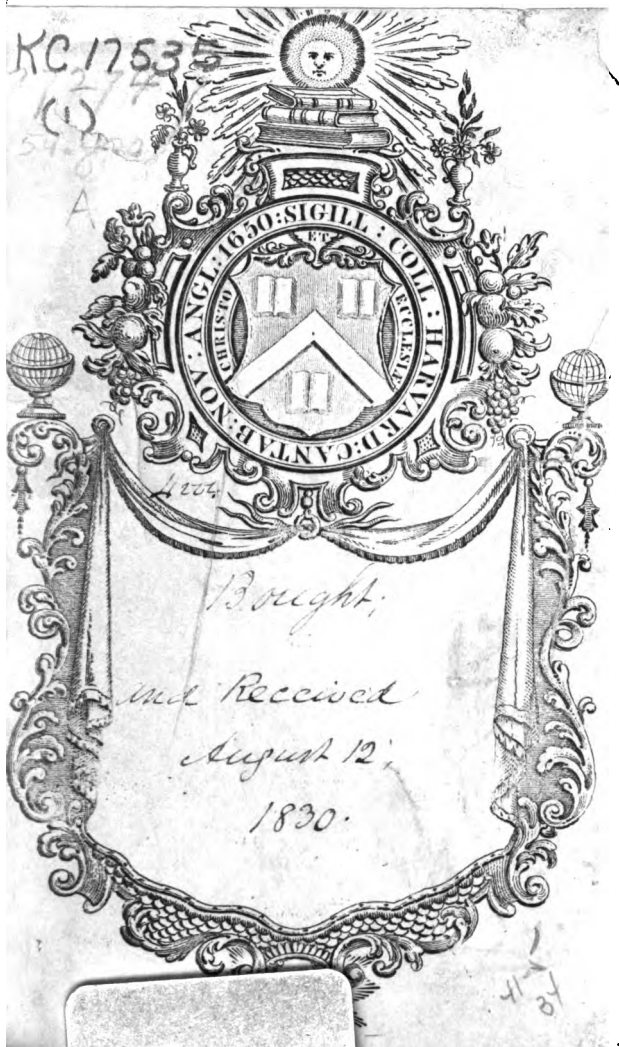
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

HN 66FQ 7

Digitized by Google

KC 17635
(1)
A



1654

Bought.

and Received

August 12,

1830.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

A 10, 6

Palmerin de Eng[illegible]

Palmerin of England,

by

Francisco de Moraes.

Translated [illegible]
Author's Manuscript
Published by Robert Southey

VOL. I.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR LONGMAN, HURST, REES, AND ORME,
PATERNOSTER ROW.

1807.

Digitized by Google

A

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY

KC 17535 (1)

W. Pople, Printer,
22, Old Bowell Court, Strand.

Digitized by Google

Essa Oliva se haga luego raxas, y se queme, que aun no queden della las cenizas, y esa Palma de Ingalaterra se guarde, y se conserve, como a cosa unica, y se haga para ella otra caxa, como la que hallo Alexandro en los despojos de Dario, que la diputó para guardar en ella las obras del poeta Homero. Este libro, señor Compadre, tiene autoridad por dos cosas; la una, porque el por si es muy bueno; y la otra, porque es fama que le compuso un discreto Rey de Portugal. Todas las aventuras del castello de Miraguarda son bonisimas, y de grande artificio, las razones cortesanas, y claras, que guardan, y miran el decoro del que habla, con mucha propiedad y entendimiento. Digo pues, salvo vuestro buen parecer, señor maese Nicolas, que este, y Amadis de Gaula, queden libres del fuego, y todos los demas, sin hacer mas cala y cata, perezcan.

DON QUIXOTE.

Digitized by Google

This Olive*, let it be hewn in pieces and burnt, and let not the very ashes be left; and this Palm of England, let it be kept and preserved, as a thing unique, and let another casket be made for it, such as that which Alexander found among the spoils of Darius, and set apart that the works of the poet Homer might be kept in it. This book, sir Comrade, is of authority for two reasons: the one, because it is a right good one in itself; and the other, because the report is that a wise king of Portugal composed it. All the adventures at the castle of Miraguarda are excellent, and managed with great skill; the discourses are courtly and clear, observing with much propriety and judgment the decorum of the speaker. I say then, saving your good pleasure, master Nicolas, this and Amadis of Gaul should be saved from the fire, and all the rest without farther search be destroyed.

* Palmerin de Oliva.

Digitized by Google

PREFACE.

1.

The earliest edition of Palmerin of England which I find mentioned, bears the following title: *Roman du le preux, vaillant, et tres vertueux Chevalier Palmeirin d'Anglaterre, fils du Roy D. Eduardos ... traduit du Castillan en François par Maistre Jaques Vincent du Crest-Arnauld en Dauphiné.*

Mon heur viendra.

A Lyon, par Thibauld Payen, 1553. It is dedicated *A tres noble & vertueuse Princesse Diane de Poitiers.* A copy of this is in the Advocates Library at* Edinburgh. An Italian version appeared at Venice in 1555.

* There is a Paris edition in 8vo. of 1574, *reveuë & corrigee mieux qu' auparavant*, and said by De Bure to be in higher estimation. Of this there is a copy in the British Museum, but it wants both title-page and preface.

Digitized by Google

According to Nicolas Antonio, Lucio Spineda was the translator, and it purported to be translated from the Spanish.

The book appeared in Portugueze 1567, with what title I know not. The late editor could discover only two copies, one in the Library of the Necessidades at Lisbon, the other in that of the College of S. Bernardo at Coimbra, and both wanted the title and dedication. The first of these copies is defective at the end likewise, but the other supplies this colophon. *Foy impressa esta cronica de Palmeirim de Inglaterra na muy nobre e sempre leal cidade de Evora em casa de Andree de Burgos, impressor e Cavalleiro da Casa do Cardeal Iffante. Acabou se a* XXV. *dias do mes de Junho. Anno do nacimento de nosso Senhor Jesu Christo de* MDLXVII. This edition is in black letter.

In the Library of S. Francisco da Cidade at Lisbon is a copy, in common letter. By lengthening the leaves and transcribing what was wanting (which is done so well that to a care-

Digitized by Google

less eye it appears to be the original type) the book has been made compleat and in excellent condition; but it is impossible to say when or where it was printed, and no other copy has been found to supply this information. The late editor suspected that it was not printed in Portugal, without assigning his reasons for this suspicion.

An edition, purporting to be the second, appeared at Lisbon 1592, dedicated by the Bookseller, Affonso Fernandes, to Cardinal Alberto, the then Regent. Fortunately the original dedication to the Iffanta Dona Maria, is inserted also. It is by Francisco de Moraes, and it contains the following passage. "I was in France some time ago, in the service of Don Francisco de Noronha, Embassador from the King, our Lord, and your brother, where I saw some French and English Chronicles: among them I perceived that the princesses and dames praised mightily that of Don Duardos, which is in these parts translated into Castillian, and esteemed by many. This moved me to see if I could

Digitized by Google

find any other antiquity which I might translate; upon which I conversed with Albert de Renes in Paris, a famous Chronicler of these times, in whose possession I found some memorials of foreign nations, and among them the chronicle of Palmerin of England, son of Don Duardos, so defaced by time that it was sufficient trouble to read it. I translated it, thinking that for the love of his father he would be esteemed in all parts." Notwithstanding the late appearance of the Portugueze romance, I believe it to be the original.

2.

Every reader of romances knows how commonly they were represented as translations from old manuscripts. What therefore Moraes says in this dedication, instead of proving that the work was translated, affords some proof that it is original. The chronicle of Don Duardos, which he speaks of among other French and English Chronicles, as a true history, and as translated *into* Castillian,

Digitized by Google

is the romance of Primaleon, which (as will presently be shown) was translated *from* Castillian into Italian, and from both into French. The reader will perceive at the conclusion of Palmerin how gravely the author appeals to imaginary historians, and chuses between contradictory authorities. The Castillian Don Duardos is represented as a version, to keep up this fiction. Beyond a doubt the account which Moraes gives of discovering the manuscript, implies that the story is his own, was meant so to be understood, and was understood so.

The solution of this difficulty is, that the French and Italian translations of his work were printed before the original. Similar instances have occurred in our own days. Mr. Coleridge's admirable translation of Wallenstein was made from a written copy, and published before the German. The original of Vathek is still unpublished. That Romances sometimes were well known before they were printed appears from Bernal Diaz, who more than once says that the Spaniards

Digitized by Google

in Mexico alluded to Amadis, before Montalvo's earliest edition had appeared. The Conde de Linhares, whom Moraes accompanied, went to Paris in 1540. There is no improbability in supposing that he wrote the book in France, and delayed printing it till he returned to his own country, and that in the mean time it was translated.

If this were the case, it would be well known at the time, and no other claim to originality on his part was necessary, than what his fiction of the ancient memorials implies. And if this had not been the case, the fraud which that fiction would then have implied, could not have escaped detection. In that age, books circulated throughout Christendom much more rapidly than they do in this, and books of chivalry the most rapidly of all. The French and Italian versions could not possibly have been unknown at Lisbon, then one of the most flourishing and most learned courts in Europe. Both these versions are said to be translated from the Spanish, without any

Digitized by Google

fiction of old manuscripts. But this kind of deception was not common, nor was there any purpose to be answered by it; if too there had been no common original, we may be sure the Italian version would have been professedly from the French. Why the French translator should say from the Castillian, I do not understand,—had the general word *Spanish* been used instead, I should have had no doubt that it was used generically, as Spain is for the whole peninsula—thus, the Portugueze call Camoens the Prince of the Poets of Spain. In all likelihood he has used the word blunderingly as synonimous with Spanish. The Spaniards, however, as far as I can discover, lay no claim to the romance, nor have I seen any proof that it exists in their language. Nicolas Antonio affords no information upon the subject. In one place he gives it with a Spanish title to an anonymous author, upon the faith of the Italian translator, from whom indeed he seems to have translated the title, as no date of time or place is affixed to it. In another he ascribes it to Moraes, to

Digitized by Google

whom he assigns Amadis in the same article, with palpable absurdity. Nicolas Antonio seems to have thought the books of chivalry unworthy of attention, and his work which, valuable as it is, is far more imperfect than it is generally supposed to be, is peculiarly so upon this head. If there were really a Spanish original it could not by any possibility have been unknown at Lisbon; that of which Cervantes speaks was certainly Portugueze, because he mentions the opinion that it was written by a king of Portugal. Manoel de Faria e Sousa observes, that some persons supposed it to be the work of Joam II. but that Moraes was the author. A host of contemporary evidences to the same purport might be adduced if it were needful. The Portugueze writers all believe Moraes to have been the author, except the last editor, who finding the earlier dates of the translations in De Bure, admitted them to be conclusive without farther thought.

Digitized by Google

3.

There is internal evidence that Palmerin of England is the work of a Portugueze, and that that Portugueze is Francisco de Moraes. The castle of Almourol, which is the great scene of adventures in the romance, is still standing, and in the situation there described. I have been within an hour's ride of it and did not visit the spot, not being aware that it would ever interest me, nor that it was romantic ground.

Moraes had formed an attachment in France to a lady of the French Court whom he calls Torsi; this appears from the *Desculpa de huns amores*, printed with his other works. Towards the close of Palmerin there are eleven chapters introduced to compliment this lady and three others of the same court. They are so clumsily inserted, and so little interesting, that I have omitted them, not merely as being unconnected with all which

Digitized by Google

goes before, and all which follows, but as clumsily interrupting the story: they are not grafted, but nailed on. This I should have considered as certain proof that Moraes had not written the rest of the book, if they had not occurred in the French also: they must therefore have been in the copy from which Jaques Vincent translated.

4.

Different places have been named as the birth-place of Moraes;—it appears most probable that he was a native of Braganza; the year of his birth is not known. He was treasurer to Joam III. and professed in the order of Christ, April 17, 1566, in which he was a Commendador. He died a violent death in Evora 1572, by what accident is not stated. His descendants say that he married Barbara Madeira, and from the manner in which this is repeated, it appears that there was some reason for suspecting the truth of the assertion. He left however a large family. One of his grand-daughters

Digitized by Google

married John Tilly, an Englishman, who altered his name to Tellez, and Balthezar Tellez, who wrote the well-known history of Abyssinia, and the Chronicle of the Jesuits in Portugal, was their son. He calls his ancestor a Braganzan. Moraes was called the Palmerin, and many of his descendants retained the appellation. In 1624, a little volume of his remains was printed at Evora, containing three Dialogues, a letter written for Don Ignacio de Noronha to the king, beseeching him that he might renounce the title of Linhares in favour of his brother, and the *Desculpa de huns amores.* These pieces were added to the last edition of Palmerin, in three small quartos, 1786. It is said that a copy of the Romance was wanted for the king of England's Library, and as one could not be found, this edition was printed.

5.

Palmerin of England is the third of a series of Romances, beginning with Palmerin de Oliva. Mr. Heber's library (my usual store-

Digitized by Google

house) has supplied a copy of the original Spanish, with this title, *Palmerin de Oliva y sus grandes fechos. Nuevamente emprimido.* At the end it says, *Emprimido en Venetia por Gregorio de Gregoriis, a* xxiii. *del mes de Noviembre* M.D.XXVI. This edition is addressed in a Prologue *al yllustre y muy manifico señor S. Cesar Triulsci,* who was at that time learning Spanish; the editor therefore thought proper to re-print this book in Italy *por ser de gentil estillo,* and to correct the many errors which had crept into it. How far he may have succeeded in this I cannot say, but the edition has many of those errors which show that the compositors were not familiar with the language which they were setting up. Such for instance as *Segnora* for *Señora.* I have seldom seen a book with so many contractions: the illustrious *Magnifico,* while he was learning Spanish, must often have been puzzled to unriddle them.

This romance was written by a woman; thus much may be understood from some Latin verses at the end, addressed to the reader

Digitized by Google

by Jo. Auger. Transmerensis, and it is not easy to understand any thing else from them. Nicolas Antonio says the Portugueze claim her as their countrywoman; her name however is not to be found. As a woman's picture of female morals, this book is truly curious; the utter want of all decent feeling which it manifests, is surprizing even to a reader of romances. It is not that the book is obscene—far from it; the lady authoress commits every other crime as coolly as she does murder. The chronology is ascertained with noble contempt of history. Palmerin de Oliva, so called because he was exposed in an olive tree amid a grove of palms, is the grandson of Reymicio, eighth emperor of Constantinople after Constantine, which said Reymicio used to war upon the Moors, till he grew indolent for love of his wife, the daughter of the king of Hungary. Cervantes was for hewing this Olive down, and casting it into the fire and scattering its ashes; nor was the sentence a severer one than it deserves. Yet this book was once greatly celebrated.

Digitized by Google

Mr. Heber has this French translation also in his collection. *L'Histoire de Palmerin d'Olive, filz du roy. Florendos de Macedone, et de la belle Griane, fille de Remicius Empereur de Constantinople: discours plaisant et de singuliere recreation, traduit jadis par un Auteur incertain de Castillan en Françoys, mis en lumiere et en son entier, selon nostre vulgaire, par Jan Maugin, dit le petit Angevin. Reveu et emende par le mesme Auteur.*

Probé et Tacité *.

A Paris. Pour Vincent Sertenas, &c. 1553, folio.

I recognize in this edition many of the same prints as are used in the small French edition of Amadis of Greece, p. 2. a copy of which I possess—but have not at hand to give its date. In fact they did for any romance; a lady in child-bed at the begining,

* In the privilege is included *une autre histoire traduite de langage Picard fort ancien en ceste nostre langue, intitule l'Orgueilleuse d'Amours,* by the same Author.

Digitized by Google

—her trusty damsel going out of the door with a child in her arms, in one compartment; and in another a man riding away to expose it*; a battle on horseback; a battle on foot; a battle at sea; a knight and lady kissing; another birth like the first; and at last, the son kneeling for his parents' blessing when the secret is discovered. This set of prints must have been first engraved for Amadis of Gaul†. That in this edition of Palmerin d'Olive ff. 23, is certainly meant for the adventure of the Endriago.

---

* When Cardin returns from exposing Palmerin de Oliva, the mother asks what he has done with the infant. Think no more about him, he replied: he is in God's hands, who can save him; and if not, he is christened and must go to Heaven.—f. 8.

† There is however one (f. 225) which relates exclusively to the place where it appears, representing the whole adventure in which Palmerin de Oliva wins the enchanted bird, with the castle and the ten perrons. I take this opportunity of correcting an erroneous explanation of the word Padron, given in my translation of Amadis, vol. 2. p. 87; any sort of pillar or monument is meant.

Digitized by Google

Le Petit Augevin had not the original before him. He says, *je me mis a revoir une vieille minute, prise de l'auteur Espaignol du Palmerin d'Olive, tant pource que je la trouvay assez ample, que pour autant qu'elle estoit pleine d'argumens amoureux, & contes de regretz lamentables (matieres au temps qui court sur toutes autres pratiquées) toutesfois si confuz, mal ordonnez & indisposez, qu'onques la statuë que descrit Horace au commencement de*

I will correct here also an error in the preface to that book. The sonnet there quoted from the collection of Antonio Lourenço Caminha, is not genuine I had perceived that it could not possibly have been written by either of the princes to whom it was ascribed, but relying upon the editor, and the far weightier authority of Manoel de Faria e Sousa, believed it to be as old as was pretended. It was however written by Antonio Ferreira, as also was the other, referred to in the same place, but which I had not then seen, nor knew where to find. This poet died in 1569, and his poems were published 1598. by his son. "My father, he says made these two sonnets in the language which was used in this kingdom in the days of king D. Diniz, which is the same in which the history of Amadis of Gaul was composed by Vasco de Lobeira, a native of the city of Porto, whose

Digitized by Google

son art poëtique, ne fut composée de la sorte. ... Et à fin (Seigneurs) que soyez avertiz de ma maniere d' escrire, je n'ay pris de l'original que la matiere principale, sans m'assujettir aux propoz du traducteur antique mal entenduz, & pirement poursuyviz. Les discours des affairs ay abregez le plus succintement qu'il m' a este possible. Les gueı res selon leur forme ancienne, sans canons ou harquebuzes ; & les amours a la moderne, sauf les foles, pour ce que je les cuyde

---

original is in the house of Aveiro. They were produced in the name of the Infante Don Affonso, eldest son of king D. Diniz, that prince, as appears in the history, having been ill pleased that the fair Briolania should be so ill treated in her love." After Miguel Leyte Ferreira had thus related the history of these sonnets, it is singular that one so learned in the literature of his own country as Faria e Sousa should have believed them genuine.

The argument still to be adduced from them is, that Vasco Lobeira was known to be the author of Amadis, in the middle of the 16th century, and it appears from the son's authority that the original was then preserved ; strong evidence that Lobeira was the author, if any additional evidence can be needed after the explicit and decisive testimony which I had the satisfaction of finding in Gomes Eannes.

Digitized by Google

faintes, & qu'il n'en soit point de semblables. Et si en passant j'ay usé de metaphores, similitudes & comparisons, & alegué fables, poësies, histoires, & invente vers, excusez le desir que j'ay eu demonstrer qu'en cest endroit le Francoys y est plus propre que l'Espaignol. Au reste, si prenez plaisir, & tant soit peu vous contentez de ce mien labeur, supportant mon ramage Angevin (lequel l'impossible est qu' aucunes fois je ne sente) je me tiendray pour plus qu' assez satisfait.

This practice of disregarding an original, and modifying the translation to the fashion of the times, has prevailed in most countries; a better, or more truly a worse instance cannot be mentioned than Pope's Homer. The translator prided himself upon the liberties he had taken, and his friends complimented him in commendatory verses which vilified the author. *Le petit Angevin* says he has abridged his materials; his book however contains at least a fourth more than the Spanish, though it is divided into 189 chapters instead of 175. *Les amours* he has, as

Digitized by Google

he says, altered *a la moderne*—like a true Frenchman.

Anthony Munday announces his intention of translating this romance in that part of Palmerin of England wherein the death of the emperor is related. "Of this bird," he says, "you may read more at large in the notable and famous history of the emperor Palmerin's life, which book is called Palmerin D'Oliva, a history plentifully stored with discourses of singular delight, being for the worthiness thereof esteemed of many nations, as this history is likewise: and therefore, for the excellency of this aforesaid history, and in respect it dependeth on matters briefly touched in this book, so that it is accounted as a parcel of this history, I entend (God ayding me) to publish it shortly, when (I doubt not) but the gentle reader shall find it worthy of the commendations that I have used of it in this place." This translation, which was first published 1588, 4to. bl. l. I have never seen.

Digitized by Google

6.

The next in the series is *Libro que trata de los valerosos hechos en armas de Primaleon, hijo del Emperador Palmerin, y de su hermano Polendos; y de Don Duardos Principe de Inglaterra, y de otros preciados Cavalleros de la corte del Emperador Palmerin:* Nicolas Antonio says this was printed in 1516. A Seville edition of 1524, is in the national library at Paris, *nuevamente emendado por Francisco Vasquez,* and entitled *Libro segundo de Palmerin,* &c. A Venice edition of 1534, was in Mr. Croft's collection, and in the colophon it was said to be translated from the Greek, according to the customary fiction. There is an edition of Bilvau (Bilboa) 1585, and one of Lisbon 1598. It was first translated into Italian, then into French; both versions are in the British Museum; the titles are subjoined:

Primaleone, nel quale si narra a pieno l'historia di suoi valorosi fatti, & di Polendo

Digitized by Google

suo fratello; tradotto dalla lingua Spagnuola, nella nostra buona Italiana. Nuovamente da molti errori corretto & ristampato.

Venetia 1559.

L'Histoire de Primaleon de Grece continuant celle de Palmerin d'Olive Empereur de Constantinople, son pere, naguere tirée tant de l'Italien comme de Espagnol, & mise en nostre vulgaire par François de Vernassal Quercinois. Avec le Tems.

Lyon. 1572.

François de Vernassal aux lecteurs des nations dont il a tiré l'argument de ceste histoire.

Al Tuscano.

Qui non pensi legger l'huomo gentile
Primaleon tal ch' el Tuscan l'ha fatto,
Per che mancando un poco n'el suo stile,
Comme esso el dava, io cosi l'ho aconciatto.
Che me par mo (n'el paese fertile
De bonni ingegni) dover' ser stampatto:
Per dimonstrar quanto è leggiadro e bello
Nostro volgar, chi l'ha ben' in cervello.

Digitized by Google

Al Castillan.

Si quieres veer, o lector estimado,
Los hechos deste Griego sennalado,
Que hago hablar segun puedo Frances,
Mira que tu author ha olvidado
Muschas razon, que dotros he sacado
Par le hazer agora mas cortes.

This is the book of which Moraes speaks as the Chronicle of Don Duardos; beyond a doubt the Castillian is the original, as the title-page copied, and the address of the French translator *al Castillan* in his French-Spanish, abundantly prove. Barbosa foolishly attributes it to Moraes himself; it was printed before he was born, or when he was a child.

Anthony Munday translated that part of the Romance first which relates to Polendos; Mr. Heber's copy of this very scarce book is lying before me. '*The honourable, pleasant, and rare conceited historie of Palmendos, sonne to the famous and fortunate prince Palmerin d'Oliva, Emperour of Constantinople, and the Queene of Tharsus. Translated out of*

Digitized by Google

French by A. M. one of the messengers of her Majesties Chamber. Patere aut abstine. At London. Printed by I. C. for Simon Watersonne, and are to be sold in Church-yarde at the signe of the Crown, 1589*.' He dedicates it in some Latin verses to Sir Francis Drake.

---

* Close as this followed upon his Palmerin de Oliva, he found time to publish between them a thoroughly worthless book, of which an unique copy is in Mr. Heber's possession. I once bestowed half an hour upon its contents, and being unique, it may be worth while briefly to describe it.

The famous, pleasant and variable Historie of Palladine of England, discoursing of honourable Adventures, of knightly deedes of Armes and Chivalrie: enterlaced likewise with the love of sundrie noble personages, as time and affection limited their desires · Herein is no offence offered to the wise by wanton speeches, or encouragement to the loose by lascivious matter.

Small 4to. London, 1588.

Claudius Colet of Champaigne was the author of this miserable Romance, which is utterly destitute of originality, and indeed of any merit whatever, except that its geography is respectable. The odd mixture of real and fantastic names has an odd effect; the Marquesse of Villa Real and the Countie of Marialne (Marialva) assort oddly with Don Frionell, Simprinell, Erinnea duchesse of Rimandria,

Digitized by Google

There is no reason for supposing that the lady authoress wrote any thing more than Palmerin de Oliva. This, which is a sort of connecting book between that and Primaleon, is so very feeble a fiction, and so infinitely inferior to what follows, that it does not seem to be the work of the same writer; but concerning the author of either there is not the slightest information to be found. That Anthony, after having written so much of Polendos in Palmerin of England, should thus misname him (I know not whether the blunder be his own, or if he copies it from the French) is one proof out of ten thousand of the compleat carelessness with which his manufactory of translations was carried on.

Polendos is soon married off, as much to the reader's content as his own. The story then

---

the giant Muzimalde and Madame Nonpareila; the nonpareille of the book.

A Munday says he had rendered Palmerin d'Oliva and promises Palmendos and Primaleon; it is dedicated to Essex, whose patronage seems, like the rain, to have descended upon the just and the unjust.

Digitized by Google

rises, and Primaleon and his rival Don Duardos' prince of England (afterwards his brother-in-law) become the heroes of a tale which is far more than ordinarily interesting: Of this I have Mr. Heber's copy, bearing title thus.—*The famous and renowned Historie of Primaleon of Greece, sonne to the great and mighty Prince Palmerin d'Oliva, Emperour of Constantinople, describing his knightly deedes of armes; as also the memorable adventures of Prince Edward of England: and continuing the former History of Palmendos, brother to the fortunate Prince Primaleon, &c. Translated out of French and Italian into English by A. M. London,* 1619. There had been a previous edition in 1595, and *the honourable Histories of Palmendos and Primaleon of Greece, sonnes to the famous Emperor Palmerin d'Oliva of Constantinople, divided into* vii *several books or parts,* was entered by John Charlewood on the 9th of January 1588-9.

It is only in the English version that I have read Primaleon; any version however licen-

Digitized by Google

tious represents the story, but in what manner Anthony Munday's translations * are executed the reader will presently see. In Primaleon some chapters, the most important to the story, are omitted. One of Anthony's deputy translators had mistook the place where he was to begin.

7.

"Thy gentle acceptation," says Anthony Munday to the courteous reader of Primaleon,

---

* They did not escape censure in his own time. These verses are affixed to the third part of Primaleon.

Of the translation against Carper.

Delicious phrase, well followed acts of glory,
Mixture of love among fierce martial deeds,
Which great delight unto the reader breeds,
Hath the inventor kept to adorne this story.

The same forme is observed by the translater;
Primaleon (sweet in French) keeps here like grace;
Checking that Foole, who, with a blushless face,
To praise himself in print will be a prater:
Peace, chattering Py, be still poor Lazarus;
Rich are his gifts, that thus contenteth us. H. C.

Digitized by Google

" may encourage both me and the printer to make addition of the fourth booke, the which compleateth the whole historie to Prince Edward (Don Duardos) of England, and that of his sonne Prince Palmerin, already extant to thy view, that so all the severall parts compared together and ordered as they ought to be, they will seeme as a chronologie of so many famous men's lives, and give thee commendable recreation of minde, when weightier occasions have urged molesting perturbations." And in the Epistle Dedicatory of the third part to the Right Honourable Henrie Vere, earl of Oxenford, &c., he says, " I proceeded no farther in translation when these three books had their prime impressions; for rumour talking of a fourth booke, which (as then) by no means could be compassed, I remained contented with these, and promised to effect the other when it should come to my hands; but having that fourth booke now in mine owne possession, with an imperfect portion of a fift also, upon your Honourable receipt of these three Bookes, and as other employ-

Digitized by Google

ments will spare me leasure, they shall likewise learne to know you, the worthy Patron of the former."

How Anthony, having already published Palmerin of England and now finished Primaleon, could have supposed that any thing was wanting between them to compleat and connect the history, is inconceivable. These fourth and fifth books may probably have been the *Chronica del muy valiente y esforzado Cavallero Platir hijo del Emperador Primaleon. Valladolid*, 1533. The author of Primaleon designed Platir to succeed his father in chivalry, and this Romance, of which I know nothing more than the title, was written to continue the series accordingly; but Palmerin of England superseded it. There are some passages wherein Moraes seems to refer to and recognize it, as a legitimate part of the family history.

Digitized by Google

8.

Moraes himself says, that the popularity of Primaleon induced him to look for the continuation; that continuation soon eclipsed the reputation of all the preceding parts of the series. On the merit of such books the authority of Cervantes may be appealed to as the best: he who had so keen a perception of their absurdities would never praise them unless they deserved his praise. Amadis of Gaul and Palmerin of England are the only histories of chivalry which he spares from the fire for their merit, and on the latter he bestows the highest commendation.

Both these famous Romances are now for the first time faithfully represented in English. Moraes has been more fortunate than his countryman Lobeira, in having his book preserved as he wrote it. Its reputation is such that *a Palmerin* is sometimes used as synonimous

Digitized by Google

with a romance; and it is considered as one of the standard works of the Portugueze language. In some respects Moraes is a better artist than Lobeira, in others greatly his inferior. If a Romance writer, as may not unreasonably be supposed, forms his hero after his own heart, some of the love which every reader feels for Amadis is due to Lobeira. The hero of Moraes is a statue moulded after the true heroic proportions, but he who framed it had no fire from heaven with which to animate the clay. He is courageous, virtuous, generous, to the very height of chivalry, still it is abstract generosity, virtue and courage, with nothing to stamp and individualize the possessor. His heroine is without heart or character. I have never met with any writer who held so despicable an opinion of all womankind. He had lived about a court, and that court a French one; and as he had thus seen all the follies and vices of the sex in full blossom, some excuse is to be made for him:—yet the age seems to have improved in external decency, and he thinks it decorous to make

Digitized by Google

his princesses cold as ice, and never to remove the iron bars from their windows.

It is amusing to observe the nakedness of female vanity in all these books. Lobeira tinges it with a little suspicion and a little jealousy, enough to make Oriana a very woman; yet never enough to make the reader forget that she is one of the sweetest of her sex. Moraes, true to the wretched opinion which he had formed of womankind, combines it with envy: his heroines have nothing but their beauty to recommend them, and one is tempted to wish them the small-pox as a fit reward for all their other qualities. It may be well supposed that one who thus regarded women would be incapable of describing love. His heroines are without it, and in his men it is perfect idolatry. They say their prayers to their mistresses before they go into battle.

The battles in Amadis and Palmerin are of a totally different character. Lobeira was a knight himself, and bore a part in one of

Digitized by Google

the most glorious and important victories that ever any people atchieved. When he has a combat to describe, he fairly fights it; in this he exceeds all poets and all romancers; even Ariosto and Tasso are far inferior to him. Were Amadis to be danced upon the stage, when the performers came to combat they might follow every blow. Lobeira fixes your attention upon the champions. Moraes, on the contrary, sets every thing else before your eyes; he paints the lists and the spectators, and enters into the feelings both of those who are engaged and of those who look on.

His magic is not good. The cup of tears is a poor and puerile fiction compared with the garland which blossoms out upon the head of Oriana. It has also this great defect, that where so much is done, there is no reason why more should not. When the plank cracks under Palmerin there is no reason why it should not break; he has no spell to save him, no countermagic is at work, and fatalism is not the creed of the

Digitized by Google

fable. In all the love-lamentations there is a sort of pastoral whine, which perhaps led the way to the pastoral romance; here also the author falls short of Lobeira,—when El Patin and Bruneo of Bonamar are overheard soliloquizing in the woods, the situations are highly interesting, and lead to something. Neither has Moraes the wit of his great predecessor: old Macandan jests better than the damsel of Thrace.

On the other hand, all his characters speak with a courtliness and propriety, of which there is perhaps no other example in romance. If he has not succeeded in his perfect knight, he has in his perfect emperor. Florian is always admirably supported; he is a more prominent personage than Galaor; but Lobeira had made libertinism only a subordinate feature of Galaor, that which stands foremost is his high sense of chivalrous honour. Florian has his wit, his good-humour, and his courage to excuse him,—these are not sufficient, and he is never respected by the reader as Galaor is; what

Digitized by Google

is excused in the one as a weakness, is condemned in the other as a vice. This is unfortunately managed, for as he is the cause of the final war, his character should have been clearer:—had Targiana been the sister instead of the wife of Albayzar, it would have been felt that the Turks were in the right, and as it is they are not so manifestly in the wrong as the author should have made them. Albayzar and Miraguarda are both dramatically conceived; the adventures at the castle of the latter give a coherence and unity to the story of the second part, which the reader hardly expects till he discovers it. I know no romance and no epic in which suspence concerning the conclusion is so successfully kept up.

9.

The family history of the Palmerins has been twice continued in Portugueze from the point to which Moraes brings it. Diogo Fernandez de Lisboa added the third and fourth parts, Lisbon 1604, and Balthazar

Digitized by Google

Gonzalez Lobato a fifth and sixth. I have never been fortunate enough to meet with either. The former is greatly esteemed, and has I believe been translated, doubtless through the usual French medium, by Anthony Munday and his associates.

As the two preceding Romances of this family are in Castillian, and the two succeeding in Portugueze (languages as nearly akin as English and Scotch) a presumptive proof is afforded that the intermediate one is the growth of the same peninsula.

10.

The old collection entitled *Witt's Recreations**, has this epitaph on M. Munday.

Hallowed be the Sabbath,
And farewell all worldly pelfe:
The weeke begins on Tuesday
For Munday hath hang'd himself.

* Containing 630 Epigrams, 160 Epitaphs, variety of Fancies and Fantasticks. Good for melancholy humours, 1641.

Digitized by Google

Whether it was old Anthony who occasioned this confusion in the days of the week I know not; but if he had hanged himself before he translated Palmerin of England, he would have saved me a great deal of labour, of which I had no expectation when I began to revise his version. He began it with some care, but he soon resigned the task to others less qualified than himself; for certain it is, that at least three-fourths of the book were translated by one who neither understood French, nor English, nor the story which he was translating. For instance, *damsel* is used continually for *dame*, where the difference is precisely that between maid and matron: and nephew and niece are as constantly used instead of grandson and grand-daughter. Spear is always used for sphere; which occurs often as a device, to a Portugueze a familiar one, having been that of their great king Emanuel.—Printing had no sooner been invented than authorship became a trade—Martin Luther speaks of the price per sheet in his days,—and this Palmerin is decisive proof either

Digitized by Google

that Anthony Munday sold his name to the booksellers, or had established a manufactory of translations himself, and set his mark upon what was produced in it, as being well known in the market. This will account for the rapidity with which his publications succeeded each other.

These faults are not the worst. The manner in which the story is debased, flattened, and vulgarised as soon as it was left to the journeymen to proceed with, is perhaps unexampled. All the pictures of the original are blotted out, and, literally and strictly speaking, every beauty of every kind totally destroyed. Sometimes, by way of making amends for what has been expunged, a little is added: in one place Palmerin is represented after he has killed a giant, as cutting his legs off, and hammering him about the head with the hilt of his sword till he has beaten out the teeth and the eyes! Wherever this old translation represents the original, and wherever it is not worse, it is preserved; but every picture and every trait

Digitized by Google

of costume, however minute, is restored, and considerably more than half the book is re-translated. Whatever discrepancy of style may be perceived in consequence, is far less than will be found in the old copies. The edition by which it is corrected is the last Lisbon one, and the parts and chapters are divided in conformity to it.

II.

It is perhaps because these Spanish histories of chivalry were so villainously rendered that they produced so little effect upon our literature; for the French Romances (by which term I mean those of the school of Calprenade) and which were better translated, became the great store-house of our middle dramatists. I will however mention here one remarkable exception. One of the Spanish Romances has had the singular fortune to be imitated by the three greatest writers of Elizabeth's age. In Amadis of Greece may be found the Zelmane of the Arcadia, the Masque of Cupid of the Faery

Digitized by Google

Queen, and the Florizel of the Winter's Tale. These resemblances are not imaginary (Florizel indeed is there with the same name)—any person who will examine will be convinced beyond a doubt that Sidney, Spenser, and Shakespere, each of them imitated this book,—was ever book honoured by three such imitators!—other parts of the same romance have been copied in the Spanish poem of Bernardo del Carpio, a continuation of Ariosto, by Agustin Alonso, (a book which Nicolas Antonio had never seen, but a copy of which is, in phrase Bibliographical, *penes me*,) and in the Amadigi of the elder Tasso.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE

FIRST PART

OF THE NO LESS RARE THAN EXCELLENT AND STATELY HISTORY OF THE FAMOUS AND FORTUNATE PRINCE

PALMERIN OF ENGLAND;

DECLARING

THE BIRTH OF HIM AND OF PRINCE

FLORIAN OF THE DESERT,

HIS BROTHER,

IN THE FOREST OF GREAT BRITAIN.

THE COURSE OF THEIR LIVES AFTERWARD, IN PURSUING KNIGHTLY ADVENTURES, AND DOING INCOMPARABLE DEEDS OF CHIVALRY.

Wherein Gentlemen may find choice af sweet Inventions, and Gentlewomen be satisfied in Courtly Expectations.

Translated out of French by A. M. one of the Messengers of Her Majesty's Chamber.

Patere aut abstine

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

" *To the Right Worshipful and his approved good Friend, Mr. Francis Young, of Brent-Pellam, in the County of Hertford, Esq. and to the most kind Gentlewoman Mrs. Susan Young, his loving Wife, and my Mistress, as much happiness wisheth, as their own hearts can desire.*

" Should I, (Right Worshipful,) as flatterers are wont to do, set down a catalogue of your commendations, and enter into a labyrinth of love toward you, I know your wit is so good, that you would quickly espy it; and I confess mine own nature such, as I heartily hate. My present purpose then at this time, is neither to rehearse your many kind favours, which I know you rather love privately to enlarge, than listen publickly to hear laid open, nor report mine own unthankfulness, which I am sorry hath been so much, yet you will forget, although it were far more: but as a dutiful remembrance of both these, though not able to be shadowed in one subject, yet sufficient (in your conceits I know) being but in part acknow-

Digitized by Google

ledged, I send you this honourable History of Prince Palmerin of England, which cost me no more pains in writing, than I hope it will be pleasing to you in reading.

" This first part is but to relish your taste, how ye can like of such worthy knights loves and memorable adventures, whereof at my last being with you in the country, I saw ye use no mislike. Then finding such gentle entertainment, as I make no question of, the second part shall be with you very speedily after.

" So committing your worship, and my sweet mistress your wife, to the heavenly protection, I remain yours to my uttermost,

" *A. Munday.*"

" *To the Ladies and Gentlewomen of England the Author wisheth such a courteous moderation in judgment, that his labours be not hastily reproached, nor hatefully received.*

" Among the best choice of flowers, fair ladies, all are not sweet: where is most variety

Digitized by Google

of medicines, some are not sovereign: so amongst all the conceits you shall find in this book, all are not pithy, though the most pretty. When the lion roareth, the lamb trembleth; when the captain taketh his lance, the coward feareth his life; even so, the bravery of the learned is so great a blemish to him that hath little, that he feareth to proceed, not daring to step a foot without a pardon. Such are the ingenious inventions (right noble minded and courteous ladies) so plentifully sent to your perusing, that (were it not the bountiful respect of your gentle judgment did assure me to taste of your friendly favour) I should convert my studies into so great despair, as the very thought were sufficient to kill him that dieth every hour, fearing to displease. But as mercy doth alway accompany your noble sex, and mildness repress any cholerick chance, so know I, that rigour cannot dwell where is no desire of revenge, but as all men are faulty, I shall be forgiven for company.

"A. M."

Digitized by Google

In the former editions the parts are divided after chapter 98, so as to make them of equal length, without regard to the natural division of the story. To the first part this postcript is added:

" Thus Gentlemen, you have heard the first part of our English Princes labours, wherein if you find the translation altered, or the true sense in some place of a matter impaired, let this excuse answer his default in that case. A work so large, is sufficient to tire so simple a workman as himself: and beside, the Printer may in some place let an error escape. So between these two reasons, let the author pass uncontrouled, which will hasten him the sooner to send you the second part: wherein he dare promise you such plentiful variety of choice conceits, as cannot be so long expected, as they will be thought worthy of a welcome. Meanwhile, he reposeth himself on your wonted courtesies: desiring to hear nothing that may dishearten him from his intent, or hinder you from the end of so brave a history.

" *Anthony Munday.*

" *Patere aut abstine.*"

Digitized by Google

EPISTLE DEDICATORY TO THE SECOND PART.

" *To the Right Worshipful Mr. Francis Young, of Brent-Pellam, in the County of Hertford, Esquire, and to the most kind Gentlewoman, Mrs. Susan Young, his loving Wife, and my Mistress; as much happiness wisheth, as their own hearts can desire.*

" Right Worshipful,

" Alphonsus king of Naples, renowned in sundry volumes of antiquity for his wisdom, bounty, and affability of nature, lying very sick in the city of *Capua*, having tried the very utmost cunning his physicians could use on him, yet all would not help to recover his health; determined with himself to take no more medicines; but for his recreation caused the story of *Quintus Curtius* (concerning the deeds of Alexander the Great) to be read before him, at the hearing whereof he conceived such wonderful pleasure, as nature gathered strength by it, and chased away the frowardness of his disease.

Digitized by Google

" Whereupon in some sort, having soon recovered his health, he discharged his physicians with these words: *Feast me no more with Galen and Hippocrates, sith all their skill could not assuage my sickness; but welfare Quintius Curtius, that did so soon help me to my health.*

" By this example may be gathered (Right Worshipful) how necessary it is (oftentimes) to read histories, which in the judgment of the wise, are esteemed as healthful to the mind, as physic is accounted wholesome for the body; yea, oftentimes more, for that the sudden inward conceit of delight (wherewith histories are plentifully enriched) may sooner break and qualify the extremity of a painful disease, than the long and laboursome applying of physical receipts. Yet, not to condemn the one nor extol the other more than it deserveth, I allow of both very well: but I must needs thus confess with *Aristotle,* that history is the school-mistress of Princes, and the only trumpet that soundeth in the ears of all noble person-

Digitized by Google

ages, the famous deeds of their worthy progenitors.

" Plato likewise affirmeth, that the name of history was given to this end, that by recording matters of antiquity, our fleeting memories might be stayed, that otherwise would soon be lost and retain little.

" Seeing then, that histories carry such credit among the learned sort, and have not been a little esteemed of both emperors, kings, and famous potentates: as a testimony of my unfeigned affection, and duty to your worship, I offer you the second part of this excellent and famous history, which how bad the rude translation thereof may seem to dainty ears, I know; but how singular it is of itself, no better description than the reading over can be made.

" I presume therefore, Master Young, as the Romans did, who were wont to place the pictures of their special friends at the very entrance into their stately palaces, thereby

Digitized by Google

to declare their zealous and unspotted affection to them. In like manner have I stampt your worship's name in the face of this history, as well to countenance the book with such a worshipful personage, as to credit myself with your wonted and favourable good liking: For I account myself and my labours free from the reproach of wounding tongues, being allowed but the least moiety of your gentle judgment. It shall be needless for me to wade into tedious circumstances, when to the wise and learned, a word is sufficient. Therefore *Palmerin* reposeth himself on your kind conceit, and wisheth such happy continuance to you, your wife, my gentle mistress, and whole issue, as the world being partaker of your virtues, myself acquainted with your favourable opinion, and my book defended by your worthy self, you may remain, as in years, so in happiness: and the longer your course, the larger your comfort.

"*A. Munday.*"

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

VOL. I.

Chap.		Page
1.	*How Don Duardos going to hunt in the forest of the desert lost himself, and went to the castle of Dramuziando, where he was treacherously made prisoner* - -	1
2.	*Shewing who the giant was into whose hands Don Duardos had fallen* -	18
3.	*Of what befel Flerida when she saw that Don Duardos did not return*	26
4.	*Of the great lamentations which were made in the city of London for the loss of Don Duardos* - -	38
5.	*Of what the Savage did with the infants whom he carried away. And how Argolante reached Constantinople* - - -	45

Digitized by Google

Chap. Page

6. *Of what befel Primaleon in the quest of Don Duardos* - - - 56

7. *Shewing the reason why Paudricia led this life, and of the children in the cave* - - - 66

8. *Of what the Savage did, seeing that he of the Desert did not return* - 73

9. *Of what befel Vernao, prince of Allemaigne, with a knight, in the disastrous forest in England* - 81

10. *How the giant Dramuziando placed guard in his castle, and how Primaleon arrived there, and of what befel* 89

11. *How the emperor of Greece knighted Palmerin and all the other youths of the court* - - - - 103

12. *How they held a tourney that day, and of what happened with two knights in green armour, who came thereunto* - - - 108

13. *How a damsel came to the court of the emperor, complaining of the knight of the Savage, and of what ensued* - - - 116

Digitized by Google

Chap. Page

14. *Shewing who the sage Daliarte of the Dark Valley was* - 124

15. *Giving account of what befel Belcar and Vernao after they were healed of their wounds* - - - 131

16. *Of what happened to Recindos king of Spain, and Arnedos king of France, with two other knights, at the castle of Dramuziando* - - 142

17. *Of the talk which Palmerin held with Polinarda, and how he left the court* 148

18. *How Palmerin of England left the court, calling himself the knight of Fortune, and of what befel* - 153

19. *Shewing who the knight was whom the knight of Fortune found there, and why he lived in that place* - 159

20. *Of what befel the knight of Fortune at the pass of the bridge* - - 164

21. *Of what befel the knight of the Savage in the Sorrowful Valley, with the knight who kept it* - - 171

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

Chap.		Page
22.	*How Floraman, prince of Sardinia, came to the court of the emperor Palmerin, and of what passed there*	177
23.	*Of what passed the second day of Floraman's jousts*	184
24.	*Of what befel the knight of Fortune after he left Pompides*	192
25.	*How the knight of Fortune heard from a damsel the news of the court, and of what he did*	201
26.	*How there was a ball that night, and how the empress went on the morrow to see Floraman's tent*	209
27.	*Of what befel the knight of the Savage after he left Blandidon in the kingdom of Lacedemonia*	213
28.	*How the damsels came to the knight of the Savage, and by their help he was healed*	223
29.	*How the damsel Lucenda came to the court of the emperor, and of the news she gave*	228

Digitized by Google

Chap. Page

30. *Of the defiance between Tremoran and a strange knight concerning him of Fortune* - - - 235

31. *Of what befel the knight of Fortune going to England* - - 242

32. *Of what the knight of Fortune did after he left the cave of the Savage* 248

33. *How the knight of Fortune met Daliarte of the Dark Valley, and how he lost his shield of the Palm* - 256

34. *How the knight of the Savage came to the court of England, and of what befel there* - - - 265

35. *How Daliarte healed Platir and the other knights, and he of Fortune took his leave* - - - 277

36. *How the knight of Fortune entered London, and of what passed between him and the knight of the Savage* 290

37. *Shewing who the dame was that brought the knight of Fortune to the court, and of what befel some knights who were in the English court* - - - 307

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

Chap. Page

38. *Of the cruel battle between these knights, and how it ended* - - 318

39. *Of what Eutropa did after taking these knights, and how the knight of the Savage came to the castle* - 328

40. *Of what befel the knight of Fortune after he was healed of the wounds which he received in London, when he did battle with the valiant knight of the Savage* - - - 343

41. *Of what befel him of Fortune after he left Don Rosiram* - - 352

PART II.

42. *How prince Floraman, by counsel of these knights, departed for London to visit the queen and Flerida* - 367

43. *How these personages departed for London, and of what Eutropa did* 377

44. *How Trineo, emperor of Allemaigne, came to the court of England, and of the feasts which were held there* 388

45. *How Argolante arrived at the court of Constantinople, and delivered his embassage* - - - 393

Digitized by Google

CONTENTS.

Chap. Page

46. *Of the famous tourney which was held by those knights* - - 402

47. *How the three knights who came to the tourney were known, and how it was known whose sons Palmerin and his brother were* - - 410

48. *How it was known who Blandidon, Pompides, and Daliarte were, and how the emperor and the kings left the court* - - - 421

49. *How these personages came to the castle of the giant Dramuziando, and of what happened there* - 427

50. *How after the jousts were ended they all went into the castle, and of what they did there* - - 440

51. *Of what befel the knight who jousted on the bridge, and now called himself the Tristful Knight, with Primaleon* 447

52. *Of what befel Primaleon with Paudricia, and how he came to Constantinople, where news came that the fleet of the soldan of Babylon was scattered* 457

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

THE

FIRST PART

OF THE NO LESS RARE THAN EXCELLENT AND STATELY HISTORY OF THE FAMOUS AND FORTUNATE PRINCE

PALMERIN OF ENGLAND.

CHAPTER 1.

After that Don Duardos, son to the aged Fadrique king of England, had finished his long desired marriage with Flerida, daughter to the renowned Palmerin de Oliva, emperor of Constantinople, (not only to his own good liking but also to the content of his friends and familiars) he took his voyage from the empire of Greece (as it is at large mentioned

Digitized by Google

in the book entitled Primaleon of Greece) toward the realm of England, accompanied with the princess Flerida, his espoused lady, beside a train meet to attend on so puissant a person. Being arrived at the English court, to the no little joy of the knight's father, and great delight to his kinsfolk and friends, they were welcomed as beseemed their royal estates, and joyfully received to their hearts' content. It chanced in short space after, the princess Flerida waxed great with child; a thing of no small comfort to the aged king, nor of little pleasure to the young prince.

Now is the tediousness of their travail, the wearisome labour of their long journey, clean cast out of remembrance as of no account, and the joyful prince Don Duardos, (being still as dearly enamoured of her as he had been in those days when he called himself Julian*) deviseth each dainty delight, and

* This passage is so strangely mistranslated by Anthony Munday, that it is evident he was at that time unacquainted with the Romance to which it alludes. By omitting one

Digitized by Google

each gallant attempt, that either might procure the princess to pleasure, or by any means give her occasion of pastime. And for because the pinching pangs, which always frequenteth one in her case, might either cause doubt of her good delivery, or danger in her well doing, (her person being somewhat overcharged with sickness) the young prince was as careful in preventing such ill chance, as circumspect in providing to shun any such change. Leaving the court, he walked with her into the forest, where the king his father had a royal palace: for that he supposed the sight of the spreading trees, and pleasant passages through the grassy groves, would be an occasion of the unminding her former fits, and drive out of memory the sudden assaults that were incident unto her feeble nature.

---

paragraph, and altering another, it has been made consistent and intelligible. Under the name of Julian, Don Duardos worked as a gardener in the gardens of the emperor of Constantinople, and won the love of his daughter Flerida.—*Primaleon*, Part 2.

Digitized by Google

The princess Flerida, perceiving the courteous care and diligent endeavour that her royal spouse Don Duardos used for her greater delight, so lovingly labouring to avoid that motion, that either might seem to her person displeasant, or by any sinister means to make shew of her disprofit, desired him to appoint such provision for her, that there she might discharge her heavy burthen, and not to depart before she saw the fruits of her labours. To which reasonable request, the prince right courteously consented, being right glad to fulfil that occasion that might be to her content; and for that cause as yet he refused the governing of the kingdom, appointing the whole affairs thereof to the wise discretion of king Fabrique his father, until such time as he saw the princess in better estate of her health. But fortune, who till now had favoured him in all things, either wearied with, or repenting of so many bounties as she had shown him, now to use her accustomed and natural office, turned the wheel, causing him to know that, though she had holpen him long she was minded to hurl him down at last. Thus

Digitized by Google

it befel, that Don Duardos going out one day to hunt in the desert, which lay from thence about four leagues off towards the sea, took with him Flerida and her ladies, and ordered their tents to be pitched in a green meadow beside a brook, which with its clear running waters might have gladdened hearts not disposed to gladness. On a sudden the cry of huntsmen was heard in a thicket of trees near adjoining; to see what it might be the prince mounted on horseback, and rode to the place, where casting his eyes aside, he espied a wild and mighty boar, which sight the prince was not a little glad of, but with divers of his noble lords made present pursuit after. Don Duardos still rid after the game, that the other had quite lost the sight of him, which they sought again to recover, but all was in vain; for that boar, not being natural but a fantastic shape, the one who formed knew how to guide it at will, so that the day being clean spent, and waxing somewhat dark, caused them to give over the pursuit.

The strayed prince being thus allured by for-

Digitized by Google

tune, affecteth his game with such great delight, that he never minded the princess's distress, but gave himself wholly to his present pastime, not fearing nor foreseeing what might be the peril. His steed with tediousness of travail, waxeth weary in his limbs, which caused the prince to stay and alight; for the darksomeness of the night had lost his game, and the fainting of his horse required to have rest. Don Duardos unbridled the horse and let him feed, and resting himself at the foot of a tree, began at last to call to mind the desolate estate of the princess Flerida, and the grief his lords would conceive for want of his company. Fain he would have slept, but could not, for still the doubts that assailed his mind, one while for the princess, another while for the peers, first to think how his absence would cause her to judge somewhat of his unkind dealing, then how his lords would stand in fear of his danger: these, and a thousand more tristful terrors, withheld him from receiving that sweet rest he gladly looked for. Alas! (thought he) how hard is his hap to whom fortune is adverse! how contrary his

Digitized by Google

good luck that awaiteth her liberality! The one is a thing ever to be doubted, and the other ought at no time to be desired. The night is spent in these and such like cogitations, and at the appearance of the day, his eyes began to wax heavy, as commonly it happeneth unto those, whom conceived sorrow denieth the required rest; at last very grief of itself constraineth them to slumber.

This careful prince, having obtained such quietness as the extremity of his pain would permit him, stretching forth his arms, calleth again into question the reckless regard he had of himself, so lightly to leave his lady, and so ungently to forsake his company, which although it happened against his will, he judged they would not accept it so in worth. Then mounting upon horseback, rode on to find his company, so unadvisedly lost; but fortune still denying his pretended purpose, by how much he esteemed himself near to his comfort, by so much the further off she set him to the contrary; yet hasting on in hope, at last he arrived in a great grove of trees, the thickness and

Digitized by Google

height whereof, caused him to fall into admiration with himself.

Through this grove ran a fair and clear river, so deep that in no part could it be forded, and so clear that whosoever walked on its banks might count the white stones at the bottom: the sight hereof somewhat assuaged the eagerness of his grief; likewise the evening was calm, and the pleasant rattling of the green leaves, with the melodious harmony of the pretty chirping birds, caused him to remember the gladsome time, wherein he spent his labour to gain his best beloved, in the gardens* of the emperor Palmerin, where first he named himself Julian. These recollections renewed his regret, and he went along the river in such absent mood that he had neither eyes to enjoy the contentment of that valley, nor forethought to fear the danger wherein he then stood; but giving the

* *During the wars,* say the former editions: — Another proof that A. Munday, and perhaps the translator whom he followed, was not sufficiently read in this true history.

Digitized by Google

reins to his horse, guided him unto that place which fortune had decreed. In this manner he came to the foot of a tower which was placed in the middle of the river upon a great bridge, rarely edified and strong, fair also to behold, and of such semblance that the perils which were within might well be doubted. It was surrounded with tall poplars, which rose so thickly from the bed of the river, that they well nigh hid the tower from any who should look through them. The entrance on either side was by the bridge, the which was so large and spacious that four knights might easily have combated thereon. Don Duardos recovering from his forgetful mood, and seeing the novelty of this castle, and the strength thereof, beat upon the rings of iron which were in the gate. It was not long before a man appeared upon the battlements, who seeing him unarmed, opened unto him; of him he desired to know whose that dwelling was, to which the porter made answer that he should know above. But as his heart never feared dangers before he saw them, he fearlessly entered the court yard, and from thence

Digitized by Google

ascended into a hall, where he was received by a lady, whose presence represented her to be a person of worth, being of appearance and authority which bound every man to treat her with more respect than her works merited. She was accompanied with dames and damsels, and in this guise came forward to welcome him with such cheer, as the pleasure which she felt at having him in her power enabled her to show. Don Duardos, after making to her the courtesy which seemed her due, said to her, Lady, I am so dismayed at what I see here, that I would fain know who you are, and whose is this castle so hidden from all, yet such that it should be hidden from none. The lady took him by the hand and led him to a window which hung over the river, and then made answer, Both this castle and the governor thereof, resteth at your command to what you shall desire, and if it shall like you to accept of one night's lodging here, not for the good cheer you shall find, but for your good company which we fancy, you shall be resolved in every doubt, and to-morrow, or when you please, you may depart. Don

Digitized by Google

Duardos perceiving her courteous offer, thought it stood with his honour to accept it, and against his honesty to refuse it; and while they were using the time in these and such like familiar speeches, the tables were covered, and every thing provided to a brave and sumptuous banquet, which in cost exceeded, and in delicate fare surpassed; that in the king his father's court, he could not be more gallantly served.

Their banquet finished and the tables withdrawn, courtesy on all sides artificially offered, he was conducted into a notable fair chamber, the sumptuousness whereof surpassed; where preparing him to bed-ward, he conveyed his good sword under his pillow; which sword* was of such great virtue, that while it was about him no enchantment could prevail, or by any means annoy him. Being in bed, he called to mind the great

* This sword Don Duardos won in a great adventure. *Primaleon*, P. 1. C. 19. its virtue is of signal use throughout that Romance.

Digitized by Google

distance of place between his beloved Flerida and his sorrowful self; but at length convinced with heaviness of sleep, for that the night before he enjoyed no rest, turned him to the wall, to receive the charge which was toward him. The lady of the castle being marvellously skilled in magic, and knowing by her art that the prince was sound asleep, sent a damsel to his chamber to steal away his sword, which while he had, she could not accomplish her desire.

The damsel in all respects fulfilled her lady's mind, and having brought it to her, she commanded her to go unto her nephew Dramuziando, and desire him with all speed to haste him thither, for now he may take severe revengement on the prince Don Duardos, for the death of his father, he being grandson and son-in-law to those who slew him. The damsel went speedily and did her message, returning with the young giant whom the lady sent for; who having understood the full mind of his aunt, entered the chamber of Don Duardos, where taking the

Digitized by Google

sword of the prince in his hand, he brake forth into these speeches:

Sometime thou didst remain in the service of a man no less famous than fortunate, who little knows now that thou art in my keeping; but since my hap hath been so good to gain thee, I dare avouch to make thee more redoubted, homaged, and esteemed, than when thy lord Don Duardos did gird thee about him; so putting it up again into the sheath, he approached unto the bed, and spake in this order. Don Duardos, awake! hard was thy hap to light in my hands, and froward thy fortune to approach this place! bid now adieu thy former delight, and content thyself to live in endless dolor; the court of England was sometime thy pleasure, but now this castle of mine must be thy prison; all the youthful affections, which were wont to be thy solace, thou must forsake, and pass the remainder of thy days in sorrow. I rue thy case, but can give thee no comfort; I sorrow to think on thy misery, and can give thee no remedy: blood

Digitized by Google

will have blood again, and cruelty will have the like reward.

The prince hearing the giant use such words of fury, put up his hand, where he thought to find his sword; but failing of his purpose, he presently said, Certes, I now believe that in the fairest appearance there lies the greatest falsehood. Don Duardos, replied the giant, the vengeance which I desire to take upon thy race is so cruel that it will not be satisfied with thee alone. More I shall not say, as thou wilt know hereafter who I am. Then he caused him to be carried into his strongest prison, which was in the top of the castle, and clapped a great pair of gyves on his legs, minding in this fury never while he lived to take them off again. Don Duardos thus suddenly changed from princely pomp to present penury; from the court of his father to the cabin of his foes; from the presence of his lady to the loathing of his life; enclosed in a castle so admirable, in a prison so uncomfortable, and in a dungeon so despairable, closing his

Digitized by Google

arms together, entered into these sorrowful moans:

Oh poor prince! is thy hope thou hadst of so great courtesy, now so soon changed into extreme cruelty! Didst thou credit fair words to be such troth, and now dost thou find them quite turned to treason! Alas! who sooner deceived than the well-meaning man, and who more quickly beguiled than he that means most honestly? Hath fortune hitherto allowed thee honour, and will she now leave thee to taste this horror? Hath all thy life hitherto been spent in delight, and shalt thou now end thy days in this doleful distress? Alas! thou hast no help to the contrary, wherefore thou must hold thee content; there is none near to succour thee, wherefore sup up thy sorrow. Thy aged father will miss thee, thy loving lady will lack thee, and all thy courtly companions will sorrow for thy want. And what of that? O my dear Flerida! when thou shalt call my kindness into question, and my last departure from thy presence into a woman's opinion, I know thy care will no less trouble

Digitized by Google

thy mind, than my want of thy comfort causeth my misery. Alas! though I have thus left thee by folly, yet think not but I still love thee faithfully; and although thy grief (as I know) is great, for my loss, yet think not but thy sorrow putteth me to extremity of my life: in that this prison so amateth me with sadness, as I am of opinion, never again to see you, without whose company my life cannot long endure, but either to despair upon my hard adventure, or presently die in so sharp an assault.

O brave Primaleon, what grief will you abide for loss of your brother, and what sorrow will you conceive for your dear friend! You will not be he who least will feel my loss. My friends Soldan of Niquea, Mayortes, Gataru, king Tarnaes, what will you do? that in which ye would help me is not in your hand, for this place, as far as I see, is known by none but those whom its lord pleases. Then again thinking of Flerida he exclaimed, It is not this prison which will destroy me, it is grief for you which

Digitized by Google

will be always with me, and will be my worst enemy. In this way did he pass the night: remembering however how he had been taken, Certes, said he, it never can be said of me, that using my strength I was conquered to my shame.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 2.

That you may know who this giant was, the history doth discourse unto us, how Palmerin de Oliva, being then an errant knight, came to the court of the king of England, the grandfather of Don Duardos, accompanied with Trineo the emperor of Allemaigne's son, who for the love of fair Agriola, the king's daughter, left his native country, and behaved himself so valiant, that she might esteem him as one of her befavoured knights. And in sooth, not to diminish his praise, or hold back one tittle of his brave behaviour, the exploits both of him and Palmerin (being both unknown) were such as the king of England, with all his courtly assistants, not only commended their valour, but also gave them entertainment, agreeable to their bounty and magna-

Digitized by Google

nimity. For he perceiving that their daily endeavours tended both to the safeguard of his person, and honour of his whole realm, gave them that preferment in court which they deserved in chivalry, and that honour in name which they both argued to have in nature; whereby they were encouraged to attempt the hardest adventure, and so be honoured in their knightly behaviour. At length they obtained the full issue of their enterprise; which was to have with them the princess Agriola, who on a day, through leave obtained of the king, went with the queen her mother into the fields, not far distant from the court, accompanied with divers noblemen and gentlemen, as you may read more at large in the history of Palmerin de Oliva; which saith, that sporting themselves there on the top of a hill, on a sudden (altogether unlooked for) there came a giant named Franarque, well attended on, with twenty fighting men: who perforce took the queen and her daughter Agriola from them, neither respecting the woeful moan of the ladies, nor gentle intreaty of the knights, who had no defence to rescue them, nor company enough to resist them.

Digitized by Google

But at that time Palmerin and Trineo (who had been with the king in walking) arriving there, and hearing of his loss, encouraged them as well as they might, offering themselves to die, ere they would put up this injury. So willing them all to provide them presently, for that a rash encounter might turn to an hard adventure, they proceeded in pursuit after the giant, and overtaking him, behaved themselves so worthily, that he was slain by the hands of Palmerin. Then the young prince Trineo, as well that his lady Agriola might perceive his hardness, as also the queen her mother might give his deeds commendation, so valiantly menaced his courage, that by the help of other knights, all the giant's train were vanquished, so that the queen and her daughters had suffered no spot of dishonour by their cruelty, which greatly they stood in fear of*.

* Palmerin de Oliva, Cap. 57. The adventure is imitated from that of Famongomadan and Basagante in Amadis of Gaul, B. 2. C. 13, and is but a feeble copy, as indeed are all the imitations of Amadis in that miserable Romance.

Digitized by Google

This giant had a sister named Eutropa, so cunning in magic, that not all the other magicians of her time were in this devilish art comparable to her; by help whereof she had knowledge of the death of her brother, which entered so deep into her heart, that she vowed her revengement should exceed this cruel mischance. And having in her castle with her a nephew of hers, the son of this giant Franarque, named Dramuziando, by whom she meant to seek her sharp revenge, she took him in her arms, and entered into these rueful complaints: Ah, sweet nephew! albeit thou art fatherless, yet art thou not friendless; and though in thy tender time, fortune hath framed thy mishap, yet respect a further time, which my art shall begin, and thy manhood finish: and he that hath thus cruelly murdered thy father, both he himself, his lineage, friends and familiars, will I persecute with extreme rigour. After these and such like speeches uttered, she provided to fortify and make strong her castle, lest the king of England should seek both the ruin of it and destruction of the giant's kindred, when once it came to his ear the

Digitized by Google

treason she pretended against him; wherefore she armed herself, with all those of her kindred, knowing that to resist the power of a king, asked no small defence. And for a further remedy, lest worse should happen, she enchanted the forest round about, so that none could enter her fortress without her leave, until such time as the young giant Dramuziando were able to bear armour, and receive the order of knighthood. In process of time, the young giant grew able to bear arms, and then his heart begun to thirst for revenge of his father's death; the which to accomplish, he was very desirous in travel to adventure his strength, according as his heart desired.

But Eutropa perceiving the courage of his mind to exceed the strength of his person, desired him to stay his journey, and she would yield into his hands such a one on whom he might sufficiently revenge the death of his father. Thus and with these persuasions, she changed the mind of Dramuziando, until the hard fortune of the prince Don Duardos brought him to her

Digitized by Google

castle, where he entered without any danger, for that his good sword kept the force of all enchantments from him; but having lost it by her devilish deceit, remained, as I have expressed, in unspeakable misery.

Leaving this matter, it shall not be amiss to speak somewhat of the state and condition of Dramuziando, who albeit he were a giant, which commonly are of rough and impatient nature, yet was he endowed both with civility of life, and honesty in behaviour, exempting cruelty, and surpassing all of his stock and parentage in courtesy. In all things of nature he was well endowed; his limbs and features well proportioned, and not of unreasonable greatness like other giants; of greater strength than his members seemed to possess; noble of condition, and courageous above all men; less proud than became a giant; pleasant in discourse; excellently skilled in all weapons, and above all, the best knight of all the giants of his time. He, after he had a long space kept Don Duardos in prison, and not only perceived his princely qualities, but also the so-

Digitized by Google

briety and great gentleness of his life, he caused his fetters to be taken from his feet, and gave him leave, for recreation, to walk about the castle, upon condition that he would not pass beyond his limits, without his consent. The courteous prince gave him his hand and oath, that he would not pass one foot further than his licence should permit; yet notwithstanding for all that, he gave charge unto divers to respect his walking abroad, in that he respected his aunt Eutropa's promise, which was, that many valiant knights would adventure their lives in the search of this strayed prince, whom she doubted not but to have also as prisoners in the castle.

Thus passed the young giant his time in pleasure, and Don Duardos acquainted himself with his former sorrows, (as it chanceth unto those, who of long time are kept from the sight of them they most desire) as well for the want of his espoused lady, as also the grief the king his father would conceive for his ill luck. But yet the gentle pastime that Dramuziando would often use with him,

Digitized by Google

caused him to spend the time in pleasure, that else he would have wasted in mourning. Thus leaving the captive prince in his forced content, we will return to the princess Flerida, whom we left in the forest, sorrowfully expecting the glad return of her lord Don Duardos.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 3.

While the princess Flerida remained in the forest, expecting that which came not, as well to abandon divers choleric humours that overcharged her impatient mind, as also to exile the eager passions which were still approaching her weak nature, she busied herself in gathering flowers, for it was the month of May, accompanied with the fair Artada, and divers ladies and gentlemen; for that this time of recreation was more correspondent to her good liking, than heretofore she could conceive the opinion to like any. Thus she waited for the return of her lord Don Duardos, whose long absence she admitted to some misfortune, or else ungen-

Digitized by Google

tleness in himself disdained her presence. In which of these to resolve herself she was doubtful, for that in the one she might convict herself of rash belief, though in the other, she might stand upon good occasion. Between these cogitations she spent this whole day, yielding her complaints likewise to the uncomfortable night approaching: which indeed seemed to her more obscure, more grievous, and more desperable, than any night passed to her remembrance. So that upon this hard motion, she fell into a resolute opinion, never to hear good tidings of her lord Don Duardos.

The huntsmen returned, he was not with them. The lords and ladies perceiving these passions to be more extreme upon her than any heretofore, began to cast with themselves whether they might depart and leave her in these fits, or stay still with her, which was to their great grief: at length they concluded, by order of the duke of Wales, to wait till the following morning. This uncomfortable night gone, the duke, as soon as day dawned, sent them all to search the forest

Digitized by Google

through, bidding them all return to the tents with what speed they might hap, for Flerida had resolved not to depart from thence till some tidings were known.

The noble gentlemen, of no less loyalty to their prince Don Duardos, than love they bare to the princess Flerida, addressed themselves presently to fulfil this request. Among whom, Pridos, eldest son to the duke of Wales, and chief gentleman attendant on the prince, rode along the sea-shore, where he met with two of his companions, who likewise endeavoured themselves in the search of Don Duardos; from whom he received sorry comfort, so that he was past hope of any good success.

Nevertheless, to avoid the evil conceit of the princess, and the angry mood of his aged father, he left them, and rode on very solitary, sometime exclaiming on fortune for his hard hap, and then again blaming his folly, when he perceived no remedy. In this manner he went on without the hope of succeeding in his search, and thinking that the wild

Digitized by Google

beasts, by whom that forest was peopled, would devour him, because he was unarmed. In this sorrowful mood, letting the reins lie upon the neck of his horse, he made his lamentation aloud, which echoed among the caverns of the shore, seeming as if the rocks assisted him to lament with his own words of lamentation.

A good while he continued these careful complaints, and longer would have done, had not the presence of a damsel caused him to forget them, who was mounted on a black palfrey, and attired likewise in black garments, yet so well attired in them, that not only was she fair by nature, but her attire made her appear fair; who coming still toward sir Pridos, made him somewhat amazed; yet took he courage again, in hope to be certified by her of some glad tidings, as concerning the strayed prince Don Duardos. The damsel behaving herself very courteously, with no less audacity of wit, than exquisite qualities of maiden civility, taking sir Pridos's horse by the bridle, saluted him with these speeches:

Digitized by Google

Sir knight, if my presence do argue a presumption, or my boldness to break off your silent cogitations seem not maidenly in me, or more than modesty in your eye, let humble entreaty pass for the one, and the tidings I bring crave pardon for the other. The pains you take are to very small purpose, and the grief you overload your mind withal, to as little avail; for proof whereof give ear to my words, which shall somewhat ease your mind, and here make an end of my travail. Don Duardos your prince, whose nobleness hath ever been more famous than his late adventures hath proved fortunate, he liveth, yet deprived of his liberty, and captive to him whose anger will not be assuaged of long time, which he must stay to his grief and my sorrow. Wherefore, on thy knighthood I charge thee to certify the princess Flerida, how dangerous it is for her to use such great impatience, as may cut off her time, yet not abate his troubles; and how she might manifest a princely magnanimity of mind, in conquering this grief by valour of her patience, because fortune is prepared to another mishap, which because it will hap-

Digitized by Google

pen too soon, I refer it to her that shall feel it, and to you that shall know it. And therefore give her to understand, her grief is as needless as his state is helpless, until the appointed time, when all extreme sorrows shall finish with unspeakable joys. And thus say, that Argonida sendeth her these tidings; to whom her loss is as displeasant as to herself.

The damsel ending here her tale, gave bridle to her palfrey, and left sir Pridos, into whose remembrance the knowledge of this lady presently came. That she was the daughter of the lady enchantress, of the isle where the eagle carried Primaleon's dwarf Risdeno, at the time when such excellent triumphs were made, after the battle fought for the knight of the unknown isle. And of this Argonida Don Duardos had a son, named Pompides, as it is at large rehearsed in the book of Primaleon*, which I will let pass,

* I have no other copy of Primaleon than A. Munday's translation, who in his blundering way has missed the chapter or chapters, in which the first interview of Duardos and

Digitized by Google

and return to sir Pridos; who having well noted the tale of Argonida, returneth to the place where he left the princess, and declaring unto her all that had happened, she became more sorrowful than before, for that she desired nothing more than his company, which living she ought to have, and yet he alive could not have. Her sorrows took so deep a persuasion in her heart, that immediately she fell into labour, which the ladies perceiving, and the gentlemen giving place, as was their duty, after many grievous pangs (which are incident to those in that taking) she was happily delivered of two goodly men children, so fair and well limbed, that in their first hour they gave good promises of the feats which they afterwards atchieved. The lady Artada receiving the two young

---

Argonida is related. It should come after the fourth chapter of the third part,—but he goes on with the fifth, never perceiving the chasm in the story. The adventure of the eagle and dwarf occurs in Primaleon, P. 3. C. 22. of the English version. It is not always easy to guess at old Anthony's blunders: instead of saying "where the eagle carried Primaleon's dwarf Risdeno," he has it "where the earl ravished Ardeldegno begotten by Primaleon."

Digitized by Google

princes, wrapped them in rich and costly clothes, and then presented them to the princess, holding opinion that the sight of them would somewhat mitigate her great vexation of mind; and she taking them in her arms, mixing her talk with tears, declaring motherly affection, thus said: Oh sons without a father, how much happier did I think your birth would have been! But instead of the rejoicings which he had provided for that day, I shall die with grief, and you will remain without him, and without me, and without years to feel so great a loss.

Forthwith a chaplain who was then present baptized them, and she being demanded how she would have them named, willed that the first might be called Palmerin, after the name of her father, for that the effect of this misfortune might be well compared to his before* passed. The other, for because they

* Palmerin de Oliva, like Amadis, was illegitimate, and exposed in an olive tree upon a mountain abounding with palms, from which he was named, C. Q.

Digitized by Google

were born in the forest, she desired that his name might have relation to the place of his birth, which was thus determined, Florian of the Desert, because the forest wherein he was born was called the Desert Forest, and because the field was covered with flowers, and he so fair that the name Florian seemed worthy of him, and he of the name. The ceremonies accomplished which were required in this matter, the princess received the two infants upon her lap, one while with mournful tunes to still their crying, another while feeding them with the milk of her breast, and her tears which ran down and mingled with it, ever minding the hard misfortune of her dear lord, and never ceasing to deplore the miseries of her life; esteeming the one to excel all in hard hap, and the other to be above all in unlooked-for mischance. But as commonly it happeneth, no pleasure is without his pain adjoined, nor no quiet calm, but by some accident or other is converted into a rough tempest; even so this careful princess, whose extreme grief and mishap added a persuasion of mind that fortune had done her worst, and executed her utter-

Digitized by Google

most spite: so that what wanted to accomplish her quiet, as concerning the absence of her loving Don Duardos, she determined a resolute opinion (albeit far incomparable to her loss, yet as nature willed her by a forced content) to assuage her urgent passions, on the presence of the two young princes; by whom in time she had good hope to end her grief, and on whom, as present occasion did serve, she was somewhat satisfied. But mark how unkindly it happened.

In this forest of long time remained a savage man, who not using the company of reasonable creatures, became unreasonable of himself; as the course of his life being brutish and beastly, his diet on the herbs and roots of the ground, his apparel framed of the skins of wild beasts, shewed that he was a man in name, but not in nature. This savage man walking, as was his wont, along the forest, leading in his hands a couple of lions, whom he used sometime to kill the game that would serve for his nourishment, unhappily espied the princess and her train, which moved him to withdraw himself into a

Digitized by Google

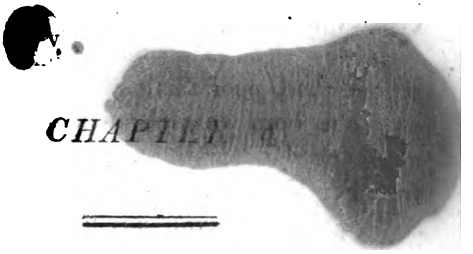
thicket of trees near adjoining; where at pleasure he beheld the ceremonies used at the baptizing of the children.

Now had fortune determined the second mishap of the princess: for that she urged the savage man to go take the two infants, who were sweetly sleeping on the mother's lap, and give them for food unto his lions, that all that day had received no sustenance. Forth from among the trees he comes, to the no little astonishment of the princess (whose sorrowful mind was subject to any moiety of fear), and the great dismaying of her courtly attendants; who at this presence of so grim a sire betook themselves to flight, not one receiving the courage of heart to abide by the princess but the lady Artada, who never shrunk one foot from her, but would have adventured her death in the princess's defence, had her might been answerable to her good stomach. When the princess saw herself subject to so hard a mischance, that the old duke of Wales and all the other being unarmed were glad to fly, which indeed was their best help, she wished for sir Pridos;

Digitized by Google

but he was departed to London, to fetch a chariot to bring her to the court, which urged her thus to content herself: Let it suffice thee, poor Flerida, that thou art the only she born unto all misfortune. Then approached to her the savage man, and took from her the two young princes, neither using any words, or offering any harm to her, but departed presently to his cave, leaving the princess overcome with a trance, whereout the lady Artada by her diligent means recovered her. But when she was recovered she began to lament anew, desiring death a thousand times, because only in death could she be at rest from so many troubles.

Digitized by Google



CHAPTER V.

After that sir Pridos had seen the birth of the two princes, he resolved to depart from thence to London, to the end that he might cause a chariot to be brought into the forest, to convey the princess unto the court of her father king Fadrique; who, leaning in his chamber window, espied sir Pridos come riding in great haste, which caused him to cast a doubt of some evil news approaching; in that he judged a show of more sadness to be in him at that instant, than before time he could perceive in him the like. Whereof to be resolved, he presently sent for sir Pridos, to know the cause of his so sudden arrival; whose grief could not conceal the loss of Don Duardos, but in tears

Digitized by Google

laid open a discourse, which grieved the aged king to hear it, and galled [illegible] heart to [illegible] it. The king, [illegible] these [illegible] looked for [illegible] extreme passions, both [illegible] [illegible] viewed his aged [illegible] grievous signs that issued from [illegible], that sir Pridos could hardly keep life in him, or by entreaty use any means of a patient persuasion; for the aged king was strucken into such a debility of hope, that between the impatient assaults of doubt and danger, he thus began to use speech with himself:

O my Don Duardos, nature wills me to deplore thy loss, and entire affection makes me die for thy lack; whose presence was the staff of mine aged days, and whose absence is the sword that wounds me to the death. Alas! no certainty can be looked for at the hands of fortune, whose fickleness is seen in change, and whose frowardness in chance. Too long have I trusted her, and too late hath she deceived me: the one my folly, the other her fashion. Yet doubt I not, but if thou enjoy thy life, the sub-

Digitized by Google

stance of thy valour shall exceed the sharpness of her vengeance, which will be no less welcome to thee than long wished of me. But alas! well may I hide my grief, but never heartily forget it; well may I awhile brook it, but for no long time bear it, for that the want of my comfort will cut off my days, and the doubts I conceive bring me in greater distress, where if thou were present my mind would be satisfied, and in spite of fortune award all mischances. While the king continued in this great agony of mind, the queen entered; who likewise understanding the loss of her son, began to add another stratagem of grief, bewraying her motherly affection both in tears and heavy complaint, which to appease, the aged king thus began:

Madam, the honour of a noble mind is tried in adversity; whenas the extremity of grief is conquered by patience of the mind. But the mind being impatient, and not kept within the limits of a moderate government, the least cross that happeneth is too weighty in pain, when the sense is far too weak in

Digitized by Google

reason. It pleased the Almighty to give us a son, in whom we received no little comfort, and by whom our fame hath been knightly advanced: and now, to try how we can brook a moiety of his displeasure, he hath caused some accident to happen, to keep him from us whom we most of all desired, yet not depriving us of hope; but as to our grief we have lost him, so to our comfort we shall see him again. In mean time, let us tolerate this sharp affliction on his two princely children, who till we enjoy the sight of the father again, shall with their noble mother comfort our sorrows, and we also endeavour to abate their moans. So one with another shall bear an equal share of adversity, and be partners also in good fortune, if any chance to happen.

Thus the king and the queen remained one while in a persuasion of patience, another while wholly vanquished with the force of their grief; whose passions I refer to the judgments of those that have tasted the honour of fame, and hatred of fortune. Return we now to sir Pridos, who in this

Digitized by Google

time had caused his brother to ride with a chariot to the forest, that the princess might be brought to the court; who being placed in the chariot, and ready to depart, she gavé so heavy a farewel to the place, as well for her lord Don Duardos as misfortune of her children, that her attendants seemed as it were drowned in sadness, to see the princess overcome with such sorrow. Being come to the city of London, the citizens, who at her coming from Greece did not only excel in variety of devices, but also discovered their joy in singular triumphs, now with a sorrowful disposition they bewrayed the terror of their loss, and yet with an intermeddled show of joy did assuage the the dolor of the princess.

When she came to the court, and perceived the great change of wonted disports, both in the king and queen, as also in all the nobility, who likewise understanding the mishap of the two young princes, altogether begin a world of lamentations: the king dismaying of any good hope; the queen despairing in double extremity; the lords and

Digitized by Google

ladies, both in apparel and gesture, wholly exclaiming on the cruelty of fortune; the inhabitants throughout the whole realm of England, whose delight was many times to sit and conceive marvellous opinions of the no less knightly than famous adventures of the prince Don Duardos, now sit sighing, wringing their hands, and pulling their bonnets over their eyes, using as it were in a general voice amongst them, Oh, none but we unhappy!

The king having thus passed this night, in no less grief of mind than sickly assaults of his aged person, the queen and the princess Flerida equally considered, on the morrow he determined to send a knight of his court named Argolante, son to the duke of Ortam, and brother to Troendos (who also had been amourous of the princess Flerida), to the emperor Palmerin at Constantinople, to let him understand the late misfortune of England. He being ready to depart, as he rode thorough London the streets were adorned with black, and the citizens were arrayed in black and mourning manner, bringing him

Digitized by Google

to the sea shore, where he took shipping and departed.

The princess Flerida became very feeble of person, insomuch that there was doubt of her good recovery; but God not suffering her to end as she willingly would, gave her strength again by little and little, and she comforted herself best when she was forth of all company; which caused many knights to leave the court, and live in search of the strayed prince Don Duardos, pitying her case and his absence. Thus remained fair Flerida, not failing one jot in true and faithful love, though she daily contemned the adverse estate of her life. And he likewise failed not in constant loyalty, justly fulfilling, that neither distance of place nor extremity of fortune could part in sunder their mutual conjunction of spotless amity.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 5.

Now return we to the savage man, who, as the history declareth, hastened to his cave with the two young princes in his arms; his wife there waiting the return of her husband, having in her arms her own child, being about the age of one year. He being come to her presented her the two young princes, declaring, that all that day he had found no other dinner for themselves and the lions than these two infants, whom he willed might presently be dismembered in pieces, for that his hungry stomach required to have meat. The wife, in whose heart motherly pity excelled savage cruelty, for that indeed women by nature do bear a more estimation of mercy than is requisite in men; she used

Digitized by Google

such kind persuasions with her husband, as also finding the means to provide other necessaries for him, that she saved the lives of the infants, and satisfied the hungry appetite of her husband: so that lovingly she became their second mother, and as carefully nourished them as had they been the fruit of their own body. Where we will leave them a while, to God and good fortune: being not forgetful of Argolante, whom we left sailing toward Constantinople. After so long being on the seas as is required in so long a journey, he arrived at the famous city of Constantinople on a Sunday morning, where he perceived as gallant triumphs in preparation as were at the renowned marriages of Primaleon, and the prince Don Duardos. The cause whereof was for joy of the birth of the daughter of the prince Primaleon, whom the emperor gave to name Polinarda, in token that her beauty and good fortune should excel any lady living at that day. In honour of this joy the triumphs were proclaimed; which procured the assembly of many noble personages, among whom was Tarnaes, the

Digitized by Google

king of Lacedemonia; Polendos, king of Thessaly; and Belcar, the duke of Durago: the presence of these states being no small honour to the emperor, and fame to the court of Constantinople.

Argolante, attired all in black armour, rode through the city, and in short time arrived at the emperor's palace, where beholding the valiant behaviour of each courageous knight to win honour in this triumph, with an heavy sigh he called to memory the unlooked-for sorrow of the court of England, which was adorned with no less grief than was the emperor's court with gladness; which persuaded such an unkind conceit in the heart of the gentle knight Argolante, who esteemed the loyalty of friendship to serve as an especial remedy to the afflicted mind, that he feared his news were not of force sufficient to change their exceeding mirth; albeit his expectation was deceived in that point. Then approached he the place where the emperor sat at dinner, where, with no less civility of gesture than modest behaviour of personage, he vailed

Digitized by Google

his helmet, offering to kiss the emperor's hand, which might not be permitted, in that he was ignorant of whence he was. Which he perceiving, began in presence of them all to declare his ambassage, not forgetting the place and person, which in every point he handled with duty. The emperor well noting the sad tale of Argolante, the misfortue of his son Don Duardos, and heaviness of the English court, he withdrew himself from the table into his chamber, where, as patiently as his grief would suffer him, he began to use his speeches in this manner:

I know not whether the Gods, in granting me a prosperous course in youth, have determined to ruinate my days in mine age, or fortune holding me then in favour beyond all men, hath allowed my misfortue now to be above any. If so it was appointed, I would my life had ended then in tranquillity, when I feared no endamagement, than prolonging my days in hope of an answerable age, to be subject to the misery of time, and abject from the honour of a noble heart. Well, that hath passed to thy high good hap,

Digitized by Google

and what is present, the no small anguish of thy heart; let the remembrance of the one extinguish the fame of the other, and the cruelty of chance root up the inestimable praise of thy conquests. These and sundry other heavy complaints were uttered by the emperor; and the triumphs were now of small estimation, for that thorough the whole court these sorrowful tidings had strucken a sudden alteration. But most of all in the heart of the noble Primaleon, who understanding the misfortune of his dear friend and brother Don Duardos, stood not to cast doubt of this matter, or that accident, either how fortune might favour him or endamage his sudden enterprise; but as covertly as he might he departed from Constantinople, refusing father, mother, wife, children, lands, living, and all; that the loyalty he bare to his friend might declare, he preferred his safety before his own solace. And that his deeds might be answerable to his good intent, he vowed to travail the course of his life, to search in every desolate and unfrequented place, but he would find

Digitized by Google

his dear friend Don Duardos, whose welfare he as heartily desired as his own life; for that he had found the like trusty and unspotted affection in him, when through his valour he delivered him from the tyrant Gataru*.

The emperor was advertised of his departure, by the unaccustomed pensiveness of his espoused lady Gridonia, as also by the great sadness of the empress his mother; whom neither the gentle persuasion of the emperor might satisfy, nor endeavour of her courtly ladies might win any means to pacify. Who used the more diligence in the matter, only for the affection they bare to the princess Flerida, by whose virtuous and princely behaviour of life (which had not only ravished the minds of all, but obtained the good liking of every one, in that virtue

* *Primaleon*, Book 2. C. 30. Primaleon was enchanted, and Don Duardos delivered him, because his sword preserved him from all enchantments.

Digitized by Google

is the chief ornament of noble or ignoble,) they were all encouraged to attempt any occasion to set the empress at quiet.

When the emperor perceived her great disquietness, that the speeches of the ladies as also of himself were bestowed to small effect, he began to use commendations of the valiant attempt of his son Primaleon, in that his courage of mind urged him to so famous an enterprise. Desiring her to consider the loss of the prince Don Duardos, their son-in-law; and that the good fortune of Primaleon might bring inestimable comfort to all kingdoms in Christendom, so that the honour of his hardy attempt deserved rather a general rejoicing than such sad complaints as they seemed to bewray.

The knights, who had likewise been partners in the triumph, and bare great good will to the prince Don Duardos, as also to the noble Primaleon, withdrew themselves to their lodgings, and armed themselves presently, posting with all speed they might after the adventurous Primaleon, some taking one way

Digitized by Google

and some another. As well those that used the triumphs for their ladies' sakes, as also those whose redoubted behaviour had both won the honour of the field and dignity of fame. All, with a mutual consent, adventured limb and life, that the report of their deeds might manifest the renown of their knighthood.

And because you shall have knowledge who behaved themselves most worthy commendations in this no less famous than rare adventure, I will bewray some of them to you, that your gentle opinion of their pains may yield them in recompence part of a condign praise. Polendos, king of Thessaly, son to the emperor; prince Detred, son to Frisol the king of Hungaria, accompanied with his brother Belcar; the prince of Allemaigne, son to the emperor Trineo, named Vernao, who honoured the beauty of fair Basilia, daughter to the emperor Palmerin, to whom he was newly married, and stood in doubt how to proceed, lest fortune should not be so favourable to him as he expected, which caused some slackness in good will. Never-

Digitized by Google

theless, after he had considered honour and love, how the one was lasting in fame, and the other linked to an effeminate fancy, he determined to follow his companions, driving into oblivion the pleasant conceits that he often esteemed in his best beloved, using this persuasion with himself: That he which vanquished himself with the vanity of fancy, and yieldeth the liberty of his will to fond affection, is more meet to handle a lute than a lance, and better to court a lady than deserve the brave name of a captain. In this persuasion he departed, intending so knightly an opinion in his mind, that the honour of his name should express his nobleness, and valour of his bounty be esteemed of his fair Basilia.

Thus was the city of Constantinople (as it were) desolate, wanting the noble knights which were then departed; which caused the emperor to visit the chiefest places in the city, to the no small content of himself and joy of the citizens, who little minded the absence of the noble gentlemen, in that the emperor so lovingly vouchsafed them his

Digitized by Google

company. Then departed Argolante from the court of Constantinople toward the realm of England, bearing answer of his ambassage from the emperor, to his lord and sovereign, how the loss of the prince Don Duardos was blazed in the courts of divers noble princes, as in the court of Arnedos, king of France, his cousin, and son-in-law to the emperor of Constantinople; as also in the court of Recindos, king of Spain; in the court of Belzagri, the soldan of Niquea; with the noble Mayortes, the Great Khan;* and many princes more, to whom the loss of the English prince was as grievous as to himself. For proof whereof, the employed pains of divers noble minds might remain as witness, who walked the forests and unknown passages in many countries, that martial behaviour was never more esteemed than it

* Mayortes was the first person who assumed this title, which he took because for many years he had been enchanted in the shape of a dog; in which character he makes a great figure as the Gran-Can (the Great Dog) of Don Duardos. *Primaleon.*

Digitized by Google

was during the search of this strayed prince. Argolante being departed from the emperor, after many days travel he arrived at the English court, whereas to the king Fadrique, the queen, and the princess Flerida, he delivered the answer of his message, who were greatly satisfied in hearing the noble attempts of the Grecian knights, by whose endeavoured pains they had good hope of a glad and prosperous success.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 6.

Now Primaléon determining his secret escape from the city of Constantinople, as I have before declared, commanded his esquire to bring his courser and armour closely behind the garden of his sister Flerida, for that none should be privy to his intent but only he. The esquire failed not to accomplish the pleasure of his lord. And being come to the appointed place, he armed the prince, except his shield and helmet, which he bare himself; so mounting on horseback they both departed, vowing to rest in no place till he might recover some wished tidings of his brother and friend Don Duardos, without whom he would never return to Greece again.

Digitized by Google

Long he travelled before he encountered any adventure worthy the rehearsal. But at length arriving in the bottom of a valley in Lacedemonia, when the sun was declined to the west parts, he was discouraged, for that the night was so obscure upon him, beside the thickness of the trees made his passage more tenebrous than else it would have been, so that very hardly he could find his way. Wandering on still, using his mind with several imaginations, at last to the comfort of himself and joy of his esquire, who sorrowed to see his lord so suddenly pensive, he espied a gallant troop of ladies, bearing in their hands lighted torches, each one well mounted on a lusty steed, attired all in black, and framing their voices to great lamentations. Primaleon surprised with great grief of mind, to see such fair ladies wear the habits of mourners, took the boldness of himself to behold what they were; and drawing himself nearer to them, perceived the chief lady and mistress of them, her palfrey trapped with black velvet, her vesture of the same, and four ancient knights in the midst, bearing a funeral covered all with black velvet.

Digitized by Google

Primaleon perceiving their heavy lamentations, and that they were nothing abashed at his presence, but held on their journey as though they had not seen him, he took such an earnest desire in himself, that he must needs demand the cause why they mourned in that manner. Then presenting himself before the chiefest lady, whose fair face had sustained a great blemish by the abundance of tears that issued from her eyes, in this manner he prepared himself to give the onset:

Fair lady, impute it not to flattery that I call you so, nor to folly insomuch as you are so; why frequent you this solitary place, and why do you accompany this funeral with such heavy complaints. Knew I you had sustained injury at the hands of any, I would either cause him to recant what he hath done you in dishonour, or constrain a revenge on his dearest blood.

The lady having well noted the courtesy of Primaleon, as well his knightly offer, as the good opinion she conceived of perform-

Digitized by Google

ance, satisfied his request, with this gentle reply:

Sir knight, less I judge you not to be, and more (being ignorant of your estate) I may not term ye; nevertheless if I fail in the one, let friendship yet forget the other. Let it suffice, that I am one whom fortune hath injured every way by mishap, and advantaged no way by any good luck; so that to answer your demand, I am the only lady who may compare with all for misfortune. As touching my name, which may urge you to remember my moan when you are not ignorant of me; understand that I am called Paudricia, daughter to the famous king of Lacedemonia, and though at this present in this uncomfortable wilderness, yet am I governor of his princely dominions. And here by in a castle I pass forth my unfortunate life, having no other company than these whom you may behold, who bear part in my moan and mishap. As for the estimation of my life, the joy is so small and the grief so well acquainted, that I am rather desperate to end it than desirous to endure it. And now I

Digitized by Google

make my return to my careful castle, the which, for that it is not unprovided of fair ladies, such as you see here present, I have termed it the Garden of Damsels, wherein I receive as much solace by mourning, as any lady tasting my mishap can obtain in mirth. I am sure if you have travelled countries, you are not ignorant how the king Tarnaes my brother, who after the death of my father, was enchanted in the castle of the Black Birds,* until such time as by the valiancy of the famous prince Don Duardos, he was delivered out of so grievous perplexity. This prince afterward remaining with my brother in Lacedemonia so long as him pleased, where were such triumphs ordained, as might gratify such an honourable personage, I (the more unfortunate I) conceived so good opinion of his valiant behaviour, that I chose him as the honour of my life, and patron of my love, esteeming all other

* *Primaleon*, Part 3. This is the adventure which A. Munday has omitted in his translation.

Digitized by Google

but base in respect of him, and he to be as far beyond them all as I was deceived far from my hope. But my labour was spent to loss; for that long before he had vowed his service to the fair damsel Flerida, to whom he was espoused. Thus was my love despised, myself disgraced, and she honoured with that gallant whom I loved too soon, and lost too late; which causeth me refrain all courtly company, taking me to the sorrow of my folly, that mist the good hap I desired in faith. And yet behold in remembrance of this unkind Don Duardos, I have reserved this image as the chief ornament of my chamber, imagining the person present, when God knows he is far from me in distance of place, but farther off in good will of heart. Yet often do I blame the picture for the master's sake; whom had I but half so much power of as I have of this portrait, he should know my love is more than he can possible desire, and so much that he can never live to deserve. But now certain tidings are come to Lacedemonia, that he who hath occasioned me this life hath lost his own. My grief then became so great that I could no longer

Digitized by Google

beguile it as heretofore, and now I go to a house of mine which is nigh at hand, and which I have called the House of Sadness, to solemnize the funeral of this image, which to see accomplished this careful company, as you may perceive, are ready to assist me in this heavy travel. And therefore, courteous knight, if you please to see my funerals and picture of the ungrateful prince Don Duardos, lift up the hearse, and your eyes shall bear witness what I have given you in words. Paudricia concluding her discourse with a heavy sigh, the prince Primaleon lifted up the hearse, where he beheld the lively image of his dear friend Don Duardos, so artificially made, that he doubted whether he had been slain thereabout or no: under his head were two pillows of black velvet, and on either side of the body two burning tapers, which enforced the prince to turn his talk into tears; and there he bare Paudricia company for all that night, endeavouring her comfort: but her vowed sorrow would not suffer any persuasion in this case. Yet would not Primaleon depart, but bare her company into another valley. Through this valley ran a

Digitized by Google

black and ugly river, beset with high trees round about, which made it very obscure and unpleasant to the beholders. The sound of the waters was so loud and fearful that it dismayed all who heard, and the trees were dark and mournful, and the air filled with rooks who had their nests upon them. In the midst of this river was an isle, wherein was placed an ancient mansion, with many pinnacles and battlements, covered all over with black; which declared small pleasure to those who remained there, and great occasion of sadness to any that should come there. The entrance was dark, and such as to fill any one with fear; the chambers of this solitary place were adorned with many pictures, as witnesses of the great misfortunes that had happened to many lovers: as the tragical motion of Hero and Leander, the sorrowful end of Pyramus and Thisbe, accompanied with the mournful Philomela. Then next her stood the unhappy queen Dido, having the blade of Eneas pierced through her harmless heart: the workmanship so cunningly ordered, that you would have judged the fresh blood to drop from

Digitized by Google

her fair body. Medea, Progne, Ariadne, Phædra, and Pasiphae, were all worthily painted, with the whole discourse of their lives. There stood Orpheus, wrapped about in the fire of hell, having in his hand his harp, which in times past could recover him his wife Eurydice. Acteon bare company with these unfortunate lovers, in the shape of an hart, and torn in pieces by his own hounds; by him stood Narcissus, and divers other, which I omit for brevity, as also fearful to be too tedious. Paudricia being now come to the door of this foresaid mansion, she caused the damsels to bear in the funerals of the prince Don Duardos; then turning to Primaleon, gave him this farewell: Sir knight, lo! here the rest of my misfortunes, and last sepulchre of my heavy travels; I shall request your company no further, for that none must enter here, but he that vows to be partner in our pensiveness, and can abandon the name of all pleasures, to express his mishaps in bemoaning my funerals. She entering, the knights closed the door, so that Primaleon had not the time to answer her; nevertheless he staid to hear the

Digitized by Google

sorrowful clamours they made within, which was no less irksome to his heart than had he seen the perfect interring of his dear brother Don Duardos. At last he departed, directing his course into such places where he thought soonest to hear tidings of his strayed friend. So travelling on in good hope, we will leave him a while, and declare more at large the cause of Paudricia her great mourning; as also what fortuned to the two young princes, nourished in the cave of the savage man.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 7.

The occasion why Paudricia bare such great affection to the prince Don Duardos is at large declared in the book intitled Primaleon. How that after the prince had delivered her brother Tarnaes out of the enchanted castle, wherein his father had devised the way to enclose him, and then came home with him into Lacedemonia, she often seemed to move good liking on her behalf to the prince Don Duardos; but he by no means could direct his fancy after her course, for that his promise before passed to the princess Flerida, withheld the consent she gladly looked for.

Digitized by Google

To avoid therefore what might happen, he refused to use her company in talk, as before he was wont: but her company did not displease Belagriz, who was afterwards soldan of Niquea, after the death of Maulerim his eldest brother. For he understanding the secret affection and great good will that she entirely bare to the noble prince Don Duardos, adventured to try fortune; who so favourably prospered his intent, that under the title of Don Duardos he entered her chamber, where acquainting himself with her to his desire and her deceit, time brought their pleasure to a goodly son named Blandidon*, of whom hereafter you shall be more largely certified.

But Paudricia giving credit to herself, that the noble Don Duardos had received the estimation of her honour, grounded such firm affection on him, as was more than she ought, and more than he would grant. So keeping his picture in his absence, and un-

* *Primaleon*, P. 3. C. 5.

Digitized by Google

derstanding of his supposed death, she used this solemnity in honour of his funeral, and attired herself according as became her misfortune; departing from the Garden of Damsels to her House of Sadness, supposing there to end her life with the loss of her love. So remaineth she in place, where she shut the door against the prince Primaleon, who is likewise endeavouring himself in his adventures. Return we now to the two young princes, whom the savage man's wife had carefully nourished up, as had they been her own children she could not have used more motherly compassion.

In short time they grew to such estate, that their whole delight was to hunt the savage beasts in the forest; whereunto Florian had more affection than his brother Palmerin, for he used every day to bear his bow, and lead the two lions, that he became more expert than the savage man himself: and thus for ten years space lived these two young princes, beloved well of him who before was their greatest enemy.

Digitized by Google

It fortuned on a Sunday morning that Florian wandered about the forest with his lions, which he tied up, meaning to take by force the first wild beast that should appear in his sight. Having long staid without any prey, he determined to return; but at last he espied a mighty hart in a grove of trees, whereat he let fly an arrow with such force, that it passed clean thorough the body of the beast. The hart feeling herself wounded presently took flight; which he perceiving let slip the lions after him, but all in vain, for the swiftness of the hart outreached the speedy pace of the lions.

And Florian strayed so far that he had lost the sight of the lions and the hart, as also the way to the savage man's house; which caused him to wander in heaviness, till the dark night overshadowed him, when he espied two shepherds making a little fire of sticks to warm them, because the night was exceeding cold. Florian being there arrived, he sat him down by a river's side, in the very same place that his mother brought him into the world; where sitting a pretty while he

Digitized by Google

espied a knight come riding, attired in black armour, spotted with red, bearing in his shield the image of a griffon, with a certain posey, which was unknown to any, his lady and himself excepted. This knight was named sir Pridos, who still advanced himself in the search of the noble prince Don Duardos; and he rode very pensive and sad, till casting his eyes upon Florian, his heart began somewhat to conceive a marvellous inward joy, for that his countenance bare the perfect image of his noble father. Whereupon sir Pridos fell in divers demands with him, which Florian very courteously answered; so that sir Pridos fell into a great desire that he would bear him company to London, where in the king's court he would present him, among the number of those whom renowned fame did ever accompany. The young prince Florian, more desirous to lead his life among the gallants than to pass his time so solitarily among the unfrequented places in the wild forest, gave his consent, and journeyed with sir Pridos to the English court, where he presented him to the king, clothed in the skin of a hart, a thing of no

Digitized by Google

small admiration to the king; yet did he receive him very graciously, in that it is the nature of the heart to receive pleasure from those things which ought to give it, even though it knows them not. And taking the child by the hand he led him to the chamber of Flerida, and in this manner began to salute her: Fair daughter, among all the grievous vexations that afflict your weak nature, lo! here, the honour sir Pridos doth present you withal, who in searching your noble lord and my son, hath found this jewel, which he offereth to you as the fruits of his labours. And trust me, the oftener I behold his sweet countenance, the more I conceive opinion of his alliance to my son Don Duardos. The princess Flerida was not a little pleased with so glad a present, in sign whereof she embraced her son, albeit unknown, and went straightway to sir Pridos, who certified her, that he found him sitting in the same place where the savage man came with his two lions and took her two children from her.

This moved Flerida to suppose him for her son; but fortune would not as yet suffer a

Digitized by Google

perfect assurance, that either he should know her for his mother, or she him for her child. Nevertheless, she gave him the name of the Child of the Desert, training him up in the company of a young gentleman, son to sir Pridos and Artada, named Don Rosiran, de la Brunda; with whom I will leave this gentle prince Florian, to know what the savage man and Palmerin did, seeing Florian returned not as he was wont to do.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 8.

The savage man long expected the return of Florian, and seeing it wax dark and his hope deceived, he was out of measure disquieted for his absence. But in the morning the lions returned home, all washed in the blood of the hart which they had slain; when the savage man perceived their guide wanting, and they thus polluted, what with anguish of heart and choleric persuasions, in his desperate mood he slew both the lions, and entered into such a disquietness, that nothing could assuage his extreme passion.

The young prince Palmerin, sustaining great sorrow for the absence of his brother, walked

Digitized by Google

to the sea shore, accompanied with Selviam, the savage man's son; where sitting comforting each other on the green bank, as nature moved the one and nurture the other, they espied a galley to strike on the shore, where they twain disported. Polendos, king of Thessaly, being chief captain in this galley, who likewise directed his journey for the finding of Don Duardos, commanded to cast anchor there; because for recreation's sake, he would walk up into the forest, as also to find sweet water, whereof he was greatly destitute. And seeing, as it befel, these children, and beholding the beauty of Palmerin, with the no less civil than comely behaviour of them both, he desired them to go aboard with him, and he would prefer them in such place as they should be raised to honour, and find all things equivalent to their gentle natures. Palmerin, whose fancy could hardly brook that savage kind of life, but rather desired to acquaint himself with courtly exercise, gave grant to that which the king had requested; albeit Selviam used entreaty to persuade him to the contrary, but when he saw all means that he devised

Digitized by Google

could take no effect, he vowed never to leave his company, either for misery, misfortune, or any accident whatsoever. The king, no less delighted in mind, than greatly contented with the manners of Palmerin, (his servants being returned with such necessaries as he sent them for) went aboard and hoisted sails presently, committing themselves to God and the mercy of the waves. So riding at their pleasure, the king desired Palmerin to certify him, as concerning his birth and parentage, which the courteous prince right willingly gave consent unto, declaring his life with the savage man, whom he certainly supposed to be his father.

After many days sailing they arrived at Constantinople, which at that present was endued with a great heaviness, as in time past it surpassed in princely delights; the port or haven, likewise being nakedly provided of ships, for that the ocean and Mediterranean seas had scattered the whole navy in search of the prince Don Duardos, as also to know what was become of the noble Primaleon; yet in all this time no wished tidings heard,

Digitized by Google

The emperor, understanding that Polendos was arrived at Constantinople, walked down to the haven, to accompany him to his palace; where being come, and hearing by him no tidings of his sons, became very sorrowful, as he had continued so a long time. Then Polendos, to put the emperor out of this sad conceit, presented unto him the young prince Palmerin, accompanied with Selviam: who casting his eyes on the young prince, entered presently into such an alteration of joy, as had he been his own son Primaleon he could hardly have been better contented. Wherefore he commanded a knight to conduct him to the princess Gridonia, willing her to give him as servant to the fair Polinarda, whose beauty was so excellent, her feature agreeable in every lineament, her modesty so decent, and virtue thereto apparent, that she was rightly termed the phœnix for beauty, and most famous among ladies for bounty. The empress and Gridonia received the young prince, albeit ignorant of his estate, yet as beseemed their honours, respecting who sent him, and went straightway to present him to the fair Poli-

Digitized by Google

narda; who in time caused him to adventure his good fortune among the pikes of mischances and hazards of most danger, only for her love, which he bought as dearly as she gave it daintily: for proof let suffice what hereafter ensueth. But attend a strange and rare event: on a sudden was arrived in the emperor's palace, a comely damsel mounted on a courser as white as a swan, bearing trappings of the same colour of fringed velvet powdered with little roses of gold, which were set in such order as greatly to adorn the palfrey. She wore a French robe of new invention, made for travelling, bordered with rolls of gold, interwoven one with the other; her hair fastened with a thread of the same colour, and thrown back, and a chaplet of bright flowers upon her head, which diffused a singular perfume. She being come into the presence of the emperor, to the no little admiration of him, with all those that bare him company, she drew forth a letter, delivering the same with such majesty of behaviour, as was meet to gratify such an honourable personage; which the emperor delivering to one of his heralds,

Digitized by Google

commanded it to be read in public audience; who unsealing it began as followeth:

To the invincible and most renowned Palmerin, emperor of Greece, salutations.

Renowned emperor, at whose name the enemy quaketh, and the subjects rejoiceth, in whose court fame is the riches of the valiant, and friendship the reward of any that be venturous; I wish thy state as permanent as thy deeds hath been puissant, and the unanimity of thy friends to prosper in longanimity of happy fortune. The young prince that thou hast received into thy court is descended of two the most puissant kings in Christendom. Wherefore let his entertainment be such as his honour doth deserve, and his estimation according as his valour doth declare: for he it is must defend the diadem of thy dominions when it shall remain destitute of wished defence; and he it is that shall make thee lauded of fortune, and loved of thy enemies as of thy dearest friend. Likewise, the two most unfortunate princes of the world shall enjoy

Digitized by Google

their liberty by him; in which many have and shall attempt, but he alone is ordained to finish this exploit: for that he is above all in the favour of fortune, and he shall excel all in the nobility of knighthood. Thus leaving the sum of my promise to your gracious trial, I wish the noble emperor of Greece may live in eternal honour and felicity.

By her, who is more in duty than by pen or words she can any ways disclose,

THE LADY OF THE LAKE.

The emperor, no less amazed at this happy adventure, than contented at the glad news of this noble young prince, desired of the damsel, who might be the Lady of the Lake. To whom the damsel replied: Noble sir, she is altogether unknown of me; but thus much I dare boldly assure your majesty, that what her letter presenteth shall be performed in this worthy young prince. These speeches ended, the damsel departed: which the emperor perceiving sent for the young prince, upon whom using many cheerful countenances, he desired his noble gentlemen

Digitized by Google

standing by, that he might be termed of all, Palmerin, after his own name; for that he thought he should be the better esteemed of his lady Polinarda; little thinking that there was a greater reason why he should be so called, to wit, that it was his own true name, which had been given him in baptism. Then giving him garments after another fashion than those in which he was found, he ordered the old ones to be carefully laid aside, that they might be produced at some future time, if what the letter said should come true. But the empress and Gridonia still lamented the loss of Primaleon, whose absence from the court was chiefest cause of their sorrow.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 9.

I have declared unto you before, how Vernao the prince of Allemaigne, and son to the emperor Trineo and the fair Agriola, left the court of Constantinople, when Primaleon departed to seek the prince Don Duardos. In which affairs this gentle prince likewise behaved himself so worthily in many rare exploits, that his fame remaineth as a perfect type of honour in the Allemaigne chronicles: for which cause I leave to rehearse them, returning to that which happened this prince, and is in my charge to speak of. It fortuned, that he having spent no small labour in travel, arrived at last in Great Britain, where he had good hope to hear some news to end his labour.

Digitized by Google

And being entered into the unfortunate forest, riding very sadly, for that his mind was somewhat distracted with remembrance of his fair Basilia, at length there met him a comely knight, very bravely mounted on a roan horse, attired in armour of gold and grey, fashioned like columns; the helmet of the same fashion, laced with strings of gold and grey; he bore a serpent of many colours in a white shield, which carried the marks of many rough encounters; for which cause he was called the Knight of the Serpent. Passing by the prince Vernao, he used such courtesy unto him as beseemed knighthood, and was meet for such a noble person; but he altogether using his thoughts on his fair Basilia, had not leisure to behold the knight's courtesy. The knight of the serpent supposing that either he willingly would not perceive, or seeing, scorned the gentle salutations he used, revived the prince Vernao with these speeches: Sir knight, methinks it might stand with your honour and profession, and no blemish to you any way, but bounty every way, to

Digitized by Google

have thought well of him who meant no ill to you, and to have gratified him like a courtier, that disdained to pass by you and not use courtesy.

The prince being driven forth of his dumps, whereto he had more pleasure than to the knight's gentle proffer, between jest and earnest thus answered: Sir, I may be offended without blame, and judge your behaviour to be very bold, that would constrain me to speak, not hearing your speech, when I had more matters in mind then would suffer me to see you, much less to hear you.

Sir, (quoth the knight of the serpent) this excuse is far too simple, in denying both your hearing and sight; for though stateliness would not suffer you to see me, yet the loudness of my speech doth justify you might hear me. Vernao hearing the large language of the knight, which might quickly move him to anger, (being before subject to overmuch melancholy) thus shortly replied: Sir knight, you have better licence

Digitized by Google

to depart than leave to stay here; for that my mind is troubled with such matters, as rather requireth your absence than alloweth your presence: giving you further to understand, that your company is so much to my hurt, that the strife which may arise between us will be to your great harm. When the knight perceived what small estimation Vernao had of him, thus roundly replied: Sir, either your bringing up hath been over churlish, or your present behaviour scant currant; greater danger is in concealing what I desire, than damage in revealing such a simple demand. I desire rather (quoth Vernao) mine own ruin, than I should be so simple to grant what you request: wherefore, esteeming thy manhood as small to command as thy might to compel, I will bury my thoughts with my death, before I intend to satisfy thy desire. So leaving their words, they fell to weapons; where shivering their spears and armour, they encountered in such a bravery that they were glad to take breathing; when the knight of the serpent began thus to charge him: I believe, sir, you find this skirmish

Digitized by Google

more hot than your concealed thoughts may be esteemed wisdom, and that your estate standeth in a more sharp hazard than your mute conceits are of force to yield you any sure help; which I hope shall shew you the difference between a careless groom and a courtly gentleman.

Sir, (answered the prince Vernago) your opinion is as yet far beyond my purpose; for that you are as wide from your hope as you are scant wise to put your intent to hap. Persuade yourself this, that the courage I have to your foil, and secrecy I esteem of mine own faith, shall ere long give an absolute answer, whether I shall perish in my determination, or thyself prevail in what thou demandest; which shall crave no longer forbearance, than my sword hath taught you manners, that against my will would teach me your kind of modesty. Then fell they to a fresh combat, which was more dangerous than their first assault; when being wearied with sword, they endeavoured by wrestling to suppress the strength of each; but the equal behaviour of their force was

Digitized by Google

such, as the loss of their blood was great: yet their valiant hearts would conceive no faintness. The knight of the serpent had such a desire to know against whom he fought, that once more he began to use fair speeches to him. I perceive, sir, you more esteem your earnest opinion, than you stand in fear of the loss of your life; which were more honour for you to deliver unto knowledge, than such a severe chance should happen unto either of us: yet is my mind so affected, that I will know both your secret and yourself, or it shall value my life. As for my life (quoth Vernao) I am so much the more willing to lose it, by how much I perceive you jealous to know what you shall not. Whereupon they began again the third time, albeit more faintly than before passed; which caused their esquires standing by to enter into many heavy complaints, especially the esquire of the prince Vernao, who thus framed his moan: Oh, unfortunate emperor, who is ignorant that fortune will at this time deprive him of his joy! The knight of the serpent noting these words, presently conjectured that it was the prince

Digitized by Google

Vernao, son to the emperor of Allemaigne, against whom he entered combat, and how grievous the emperor Palmerin would take the matter, if he heard of the loss of either of them both. Beside, himself would be loth any way to displease the gentle prince Vernao; wherefore, for more assurance of him, he beheld his broken shield, wherein he perceived a half burning heart in a green field, which gave him persuasion that it was he, to whom he thus used his speech: Sir Vernao, my mind constraineth me to give over the fight, being right sorry that I have continued it so long; for that the princess Basilia is cause of your sorrow, which you feared to utter, and now by myself declared. Pardon your friend Belcar, who is so heartily sorry, that he rather desireth the death than to see you in any distress. The prince Vernao, perceiving that it was his friend Belcar, ran to him, embracing him in his arms, giving him a thousand thanks that he had so found the mean to cut off their quarrel. Then giving their helmets to their esquires, who did their best to bind up their wounds, they

Digitized by Google

rode to the city of Esbrique, which was not far from the forest, recounting to each other what had happened them two in search of the prince Don Duardos.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 10.

Dramuziando still detaining the prince Don Duardos captive, was suddenly advertised by his aunt Eutropa, that there should arrive a knight at his castle, whose prowess would go near to attaint his honour, as also enforce his life to stand in some hazard. He giving credit unto her persuasion, and somewhat careful to avoid the imminent peril, fortified his castle with such sure defence as he thought sufficient to award the enemy, and maintain the intent he had vowed to prosecute. For fear some time maketh a man to be wise, that else in a desperate mood would set the world on wheels.

Digitized by Google

So Dramuziando, albeit famous in his deeds, yet fearful to be surprised by any danger, useth the industry of his aunt Eutropa, with the help of his friends, whose courage he knew equal to their wise foresight, to be revenged on all knights, for the death of his father Franarque: which the better to accomplish, he entertained into his castle two hardy and fearful giants, the one named Pandaro, the other, Daliagam of the Dark Cave; whose stature were no less in ugliness than their strength cruel in resistance. And because he would have every thing in due preparation, he determined (when need should be) how he would have his castle defended, as thus: the noble prince Don Duardos, against all knights that came, should have the first honour of the fight, and joust with whosoever attempted the adventure; next to him the giant Pandaro should do battle with the adventurer; if he failed, stout Daliagam of the Dark Cave should give them their welcome, whose countenance was fearful to all that saw him, and whose might was cruel to all that should hap to feel him; and if so happed that both giants

Digitized by Google

should be worsted, then Dramuziando himself should give him battle.

In this way the time past on, and many encounters were won before the gate of the castle, never one escaping from the joust with Don Duardos, so as to call out Pandaro; till at length fortune bending her brows on the courageous Primaleon, whom she had earnestly advanced to honour, and now determined to unhappiness, directeth his course to this unfriendly castle, where he should end his travels with his own thraldom. He, after he left the solitary Paudricia in the realm of Lacedemonia, he travelled on in great sorrow, because he could hear no tidings of Don Duardos. And now, after many adventures, he drew nigh the castle of Dramuziando, riding upon a mulberry coloured horse, and in armour of green and lion-colour, gayer in his colours than in his heart. He had won these arms at a tournament in Burgundy. In his shield he bore a sea bravely painted on a ground of azure. And being come near the castle, the noble prince Don Duardos came forth upon the

Digitized by Google

bridge, very gallantly mounted, his armour all black, whereon was a resemblance of hearts burning in flames of fire. His shield was answerable in colour to his armour; in the midst whereof was curiously painted the image of a sad conceited mind, so artificially framed, that the beholders might easily judge the heaviness of the knight to be according to his sad device. Primaleon, no less abashed at the bravery of the castle, than to see a knight so well appointed at arms, began in this order to use his speeches: Sir knight, will you not give passage to one who wishes to see this castle, without making him prove the strength of your hands? If, replied Don Duardos, you knew how little necessary that wish is, I well believe you would bend your way elsewhere. The custom is, that you must joust with me, and if you overthrow me, pass through other full doubtful dangers, which will show themselves. If at any time I could fear words, said Primaleon, your words are such as might make me fear; but being accustomed to other things, I must tell you that I shall prove the adventure of which you teach me to conceit so highly.

Digitized by Google

Thus concluding their speeches, they couched their spears, and began a sharp encounter, wherein they behaved themselves so bravely, that they who stood in the castle beholding them, did no less commend their valour than the good intent each other showed in hope of victory. At last, so fiercely they met together, that they were both unhorsed; which very much displeased Primaleon, being never in all his life cast forth of his saddle before; then drawing his sword, he thus approached to the prince Don Duardos: Sir knight, I will try if your strength in using your sword be equal with the force I have felt at your spear. But Don Duardos began to suspect that the knight, against whom he endeavoured himself, was his brother and friend Primaleon; the cause that moved him to think so was the equal state of their strength, which in time past he had often proved; of which doubt to resolve himself he thus began: Sir Primaleon, it would be error in any one to think that in aught he could equal himself with you, and most of all in me who have learnt this truth at your hands. Primaleon hearing these friendly speeches, presently

Digitized by Google

knew that it was his brother Don Duardos; when casting his sword to the ground, he embraced the prince with these loving salutations: If my heart were able to think, my tongue to speak, or myself to make manifest by any mean, not only the inward joy to conceive, but the high good fortune I do esteem of my travels; then should my dear friend and brother perceive my health is his happiness, and Primaleon liveth no longer than Don Duardos rejoiceth. Long have I desired this happy day, and long have I sought this good luck with danger, albeit never so prosperous as to hear of you; yet now the most fortunate of all men, to come where I see you. Don Duardos would have answered again, but the giant Pandaro brought word from Dramuziando, to break off their talk and come to him; whose commandment the prince obeying, entered the castle, Primaleon offering to go in with him; but Pandaro being armed with a great iron mace in his hand and a very strong shield, thrust him back with these words:

Stay, sir knight, I mean to see what thou

Digitized by Google

canst do to deliver thee out of my hands, as also how thou canst warrant thine own life. Primaleon beholding the great pride of Pandaro, with the dishonour he offered him in words, gave him this answer: It is more difficil for me to answer thee as thy words require, than dangerous to correct the boldness of such a proud rival. Pandaro, vexed with the reply of Primaleon, not knowing whether he were best to answer him with words or deeds, at last lent him such a blow with his iron mace, that Primaleon's shield shivered all in pieces; which grieved him, standing in some need, and made his foe triumph, who hoped for his death. But he espying part of the body of Pandaro unarmed, reacheth him such a blow in revenge of his shield, that he began to stagger, hardly withholding himself from falling to the earth. Dramuziando leaning with Don Duardos forth of a window in the castle, and perceiving the courage of Primaleon in this dangerous combat, desired to know his name and of whence he was; which Don Duardos answered according as he desired, giving him farther to understand, that not only in this

Digitized by Google

but in many other adventures, he had put his life in hazard only for his sake. Which when Dramuziando knew, he was well content to see how all things succeeded to his heart's desire.

Pandaro seeing his blows bestowed to small purpose, and that Primaleon returned him many shrewd greetings, flung down his sword and target in a great fury, pretending the destruction of Primaleon with his iron mace. And after many sore strokes passed on either part; Primaleon followed his determination so well, that he had strucken off Pandaro's four fingers, wherewith his mace fell to the ground; which he stooping to recover, Primaleon had gotten such good advantage, that he had strucken off his head, had not the ugly giant Daliagam of the Dark Cave been his rescue; who stepping between them thus saluted Primaleon: Sir knight, thou hast a fresh labour to begin; withdraw thy hands from him that is conquered, and come deal with me; and therewithal Primaleon, being not fully provided, received such a cruel blow on the head that it put

Digitized by Google

him in some danger. Primaleon seeing such a fearful enemy, and what mighty blows he still charged him withal, bethought him on his friend Don Duardos, there held prisoner, and that neither Duardos nor he himself could escape from thence but by manful courage. Then he taking up the shield of Pandaro, between Daliagam and himself began a hot skirmish, as the place where they fought, altered in colour with their blood, made manifest. In this way the battle continued during the greater part of the day. Yet Daliagam, for all his rough behaviour, had little hope of any good success, because the hardiness of Primaleon had both martyred his shield and armour in pieces, so that he had no defence to beat off the blows; and at last, what with the heat and fatigue of combat, and the weight of Primaleon's blows, he fell like one slain. Primaleon, who surely thought him so, sat himself down upon a stone bench to rest him, for that faintness with loss of his blood, and weariness in so long continuing battle, made him both glad and desirous of a little ease.

Digitized by Google

Dramuziando perceiving the hard event of this combat, armed himself presently, and came forth to Primaleon, assailing him first with these words: Sir knight, my friend if you please, my foe if you persist; methinks it were more wisdom for you to yield with no blemish to your knighthood, than to endure a fresh assault, which will be to your great hazard. So if you esteem of my courteous offer, I will see your wounds cured at mine own charge, and your weak estate comforted as beseemeth a good knight. Primaleon, well noting the honest words of Dramuziando, and fearing his fair talk might bear savour of a shrewd meaning, made him this answer: If in recompence for the assaults which have here been made upon me, you would set Don Duardos free, then indeed should I believe that your words deserved my thanks; but because I ween that by them you seek to win what by arms you are not so certain of, I choose rather to do battle and die in it, than forbear so to do and live with the loss of honour. For two reasons, replied Dramuziando, did I propound

Digitized by Google

what thou rejectest; the first is, because it is my condition to excuse evil when it may be dispensed with; the second, because I cannot pride myself in any victory to be gained with so little resistance. But since your judgment is so wide of my intent, look to your defence. Upon these words he laid fiercely at Primaleon (whose debility rather required quietness, than such extreme strokes as he must needs suffer); nevertheless he employed himself to such nimble defence, as his weary travail would permit him, which moved a great compassion in the mind of Dramuziando, to see the weakness of the body not agree with the invincible courage of the heart, and would not for any thing have slain him, as very easily he might have done; but that he once more would use persuasion, which he discharged after this order: Sir knight, thou mayest see I refuse the fight more for the grief I sustain in thy hurt, than any fear I have of thee to do me harm. But if thou once more refuse my courtesy, and deperately seek thine own destruction, my sword must chastise thy folly; for life ought not to be given to him who despises it,

Digitized by Google

Primaleon casting his eyes upon his armour, which he perceived all broken and battered in pieces, as also bathed in the blood which issued from his wounds, then calling in remembrance his lady Gridonia, whose heart might hardly brook to hear any mischance of her best beloved, used within himself these silent cogitations: Lady, behold the last day of our heavy departure, and my last farewell sent you in tears with a bleeding heart, subject to mine enemy whom I strive to conquer, and yet rather desire the death than lose the honour of my name. I know our next assault is the last tragedy of time, which I must not refuse if I love my friend, and yet should forsake, remembering your loss. O famous emperor, and my renowned father, whose thoughts are as far from my heavy case as my troubled heart is void of any comfort; yet let this just persuasion cut off the grief you may sustain, that I lived for my friend, whose freedom was my felicity, and now die for my friend, whose thraldom is my misery. Albeit the loss of my blood overchargeth me with faintness, and my long continuance in fight oppresseth me with

Digitized by Google

weariness; yet shall it never be reported, Primaleon turned back, forgetting bounty, or left the field for one, having already conquered twain; for the joy I conceive in finding my chiefest friend, biddeth me die ere I leave him, so shall he try if I love him. And think not, dear father, nor my sweet Gridonia, that I forget the duty which law of nature willeth me to bear you, or that I desperately run on mine own death, to increase your sorrow and continual moans. But think, as I have ventured upon the honour of your love, so the estimation of my friend at this time commands me to hazard my life. Wherein I swerve not from you in obedience, nor from my friend in amity.

This pause had so heartened the noble Primaleon, that he ran courageously upon Dramuziando with these words: Defend thyself, for either will I win what I have promised, or leave my life as a gage in thy presence. Whereupon they fell very fiercely to combat again, which made Dramuziando to muse to see the noble courage of Primaleon, and the weak defence he had for himself; who at

Digitized by Google

at last through extreme faintness fell to the ground, as though he had been quite bereaved of life; which caused Dramuziando to bear him into the chamber of Don Duardos, commanding his chirurgeons and physicians to use great care and diligence in saving his life if it might be possible, because he was greatly affected to save the life of such courageous knights.

Thus leave we Dramuziando using all means he might for the health of Primaleon, as also the recovery of Pandaro and Daliagam, whom at last he had brought to good constitution of body, to his joy, and great comfort of the two faithful princes, who lived, loved, and rejoiced in each other's friendly company.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 11.

Palmerin remaining long time in the famous court of the emperor his grandfather, beloved of every one for his princely behaviour, and esteemed with the best through his gentle nature, grew unto such ripeness of age, that he greatly desired the order of knighthood; but the fear to lose the service of his lady and mistress Polinarda, (to whom he had not only vowed the duty of his heart, but the whole course of his life, in knightly adventures) withdrew his mind from so bold an enterprise. And she likewise was joined with him in equal affection; but that modesty caused her to cover it, and maidenly demeanor did move her to conceal.

Digitized by Google

The emperor remained somewhat pensive for his two sons, seeing never a knight returned that departed in their search, which caused him to remember the Lady of the Lake, and to comfort himself somewhat in her tidings, as concerning the young prince Palmerin, by whose means he had good hope to understand their estate; albeit affection would hardly permit him that he should travail. Wherefore he being willing to content his subjects, who stood in doubt of their government after the emperor's decease, he caused a triumph to be proclaimed, wherein he would try, if the towardly beginning of Palmerin would encourage his mind to expect any good success. Upon this determination, he willed all the young knights who should be defendants against the other knights of his court, to be ready prepared against the Easter holidays, so that the rumours of this famous triumph caused many scaffolds and galleries (by the emperor's consent) to be built round about the tilt-yard; which rejoiced the citizens, that their long time of sorrow should now obtain a general consent of established pleasure. The knights

Digitized by Google

marched in very gallant order before the emperor to his chapel, where after divine service was accomplished he returned to his palace, to make the young prince Palmerin knight. Where first the emperor embraced the noble young prince, then Frisol, king of Hungaria, fastened the spur on his heel, and the fair Polinarda, by commandment of the emperor, did gird his sword about him: which gave such an encouragement to the valiant Palmerin, that for her sake he attempted such rare adventures, as increased the honour of his fame and nobleness of her beauty. Then were the other young noble gentlemen called forth to receive likewise the order of knighthood: as first, Graciano, prince of France, nephew to the emperor, and son to the king Arnedos; Beroldo, prince of Spain, and son to the puissant king Recindos; with Onistaldo and Draniante, his two brethren; Estrelante, son to king Frisol of Hungaria; Don Rosuel and Belisarte, sons of Belcar; Basiliardo, son to king Tarnaes; Luymanes of Burgundy, the son of duke Triolo; Francian, who was so expert in music, son to Polendos, king of

Digitized by Google

Thessaly, and the fair Francelina; Polinardo, son to the emperor Trineo, and brother to the prince Vernao; Dridem, the son of Mayortes, Germam of Orleans, son to the duke of Orleance; Tenebrante, son to the duke Tirendos; Tremoran, son to the duke Lecefin; Frisol, son to the duke Drapos of Normandy, and grandson to king Frisol; beside many other, who were brought up in the emperor's court, being some of them well nurtured in virtuous educations, which are chiefest required, either in princes or noblemen's children: by which both their own fame is increased, and a continual renown left to all their posterity; king Frisol, by the emperor's commandment, to all these gave orders of knighthood, as also to Florendos and Platir, both sons to the renowned Primaleon. These matters thus dispatched, they went up into the hall, which was very sumptuously adorned with cloths of gold, where every wight was placed at dinner, according to their estate and nobleness of birth. The dinner ended, and the tables withdrawn, the emperor, with the empress, the princess Gridonia, and the fair Polinarda,

Digitized by Google

walked to the place where they should behold the triumphs. And the knights having every one appointed himself as the exercise required, came riding very bravely into the tilt-yard, of whom Palmerin was chosen chief defendant; which somewhat did stomach the sons of Primaleon, till perceiving the whole day was ordained in his honour, which moved them to quietness, submitting themselves under his puissance, to shew their prowess and magnanimity.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 12.

The knights being all entered within the lists, and the trumpets sounded to begin the triumph, Palmerin, who was appointed to begin the first joust, gave courtesy to his lady Polinarda, and to himself thus opened his present thoughts:

My good lady, whose beauty is the prize that allured me to the field, and whose courtesy is the honour I strive to attain; let but your favour remain assured, and I dare awarrant myself the victory; for as you are above all in beauty, so shall I buy your bounty, and conquer all mischances. Wherewith he couched his spear against Libusante of

Digitized by Google

Greece, enduring a brave combat, till at last he taught Libusante to sit his horse faster. Palmerin nothing dismayed, but joying that he had conquered one of the chiefest knights of Greece, which greatly pleased the emperor, and his lady Polinarda; as also the whole company of knights, whose eyes were partners of this gallant exploit. The prince Florendos encountered with Trofolante the Fearful, and his brother Platir with Titubante the Black, whose valour the one against the other, was no less cheerful to the beholders than delightful to themselves. Graciano and Tragandor brake their spears with such violence, that horse and man were sent to the ground. Beroldo, Onistaldo, and Dramiante, ran against Trusiando, Claribalte of Hungaria, and Esmeraldo the Fair: but fortune was so averse to the three first, that they were all dismounted, and the steed of Onistaldo had one of his fore legs broken. Next them, Don Rosuel, Estrelante, and Belisarte, received the count Valerian, of the Archipelago, and his brothers; whose strength was far too weak in resistance, and therefore

Digitized by Google

bare dishonour forth of the field. Francian, Dridem, Tremoran, Germam of Orleance, and Luymanes of Burgundy, met jointly with Crispian of Macedon, Tragonel the Active, Forbolando the Strong, Flaminiano, and Rocandor, and all were unhorsed except Tremoran, who kept his saddle valiantly.

Thus was the first encounter very gallantly discharged, to the no small pleasure of the emperor and his nobility, as also the regardants, who gave great commendation to the haughtiness of the first exploit. In brief, the honor of Palmerin, and the other noble young knights, was commended of every one, especially of the fair Polinarda, who gave her servant Palmerin no small commendations. The empress and Gridonia, somewhat sad for Primaleon, yet rejoiced to see the towardly behaviour of young Palmerin, with all the knights of his train, who had almost forced all the others out of the lists; but, on the sudden, entered among them two knights, bravely mounted, and attired all in green armour, who running against two of the young knights, brake

Digitized by Google

their spears very valiantly; then laying hands to their swords, they dealt such knightly blows amongst them, that every one was driven into great admiration. Palmerin perceiving the hardiness of these two knights, and doubting least his train should be endangered by them, bowed himself to his lady Polinarda, and rode forward, using these speeches to himself: It is not, sweet lady, time that I should dismay myself, having your person before me, whose sight is sufficient to conquer any proud enemy; but it is that time wherein your name shall be eternally honoured, and your knight esteemed worthy so good a mistress.

So advancing him to one of these strange knights, who was called of every one the Knight of the Savage Man, he looked on the device in his shield, which was, a wild man leading a couple of lions in his hand. After he had well viewed the knight, he joined combat with him, which was so fiercely handled on either part, that all which had passed before was far incomparable to this fearful assault.

Digitized by Google

The regardants seeing the equality of their strength, could not judge to whom victory was likeliest, which caused the emperor to marvel, desiring that they might be parted; but themselves would not thereto agree in anywise. While they twain thus eagerly dealt with one another, Platir set upon the companion of the Knight of the Savage Man, who was soon brought under, by the puissance of Platir; so all the other knights were forced out of the lists, Tremoran, Luymanes of Burgundie, and Belisarte excepted, who were fain to be carried forth, they were so sore wounded.

The emperor, perceiving the rough assault between Palmerin and the Knight of the Savage Man, was so overcome with doubts, that he scant knew what to say; for that he esteemed this combat the best that ever he saw in all his life time, not comparing the fight which himself had with the giant Darmaco*, nor his encountering with Fra-

* Palmerin de Oliva, C. 24.

Digitized by Google

narque * in England, neither the combat between him and Frisol † in France, for the contention about the picture of the empress Polinarda, much less esteeming the hardy adventure between Primaleon and the prince Don Duardos; giving the only praise of all, and above all, to the invincible courage of these twain. The emperor perceiving it drew towards night, and fearing the endamagement that might come to either of them, sent commandment to leave off and fight no more; but they, desirous still of victory, would hardly agree till the trumpet sounded the retreat, that every knight must hasten unto his captain: then the two green knights (because they would not be known) departed secretly that way they came, and the emperor, with all his knights, departed to his palace, to a sumptuous banquet that was prepared for them, every one forgetting the anger that was between each other at the tournament. The banquet ended, the knights fell to dancing; and Palmerin, somewhat

* Palmerin de Oliva, C. 57. † Palmerin de Oliva. C. 42.

Digitized by Google

bashful to speak to his lady Polinarda, danced with Dramaciana, daughter to the duke Tirendos, and chief gentlewoman attending on his lady and mistress. The prince Florendos, because he would not strain over much courtesy, took his sister Polinarda, with whom he thought he might lawfully be so bold. Platir chose Floriana, the daughter of Ditreo, and grandchild to king Frisol. Graciano, prince of France, desired Clarisia, the daughter to king Polendos of Thessaly. Beroldo, prince of Spain, delighted in Onistalda, daughter to the duke of Normandy. Belisarte requested Dionisia, daughter to the king of Sparta; and Francian was amorous of Bernarda, daughter to the valiant Belcar. Thus every one, after once courting his lady, fell to dancing, and so ended their pastime for that night.

The emperor departed to his chamber, accompanied with Palmerin, and the two noble sons of Primaleon, who with the empress Gridonia and the fair Polinarda, all generally gave great commendations to the brave behaviour of the young prince Palme-

Digitized by Google

rin. But the emperor was somewhat offended, that the two green knights were so departed, without knowledge from whence they came, or what they were; but as their courage made manifest, they were two valiant approved knights of arms, and deserved the reward of honour, wherever they came. Thus rejoiced the emperor, for that in his court remained the flower of all chivalry, both in the young knights who never tried themselves before, as also the courageous Palmerin, whose hardiness would give place to no hazard; which made the emperor famous, and themselves enrolled in the book of eternal memory.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 13.

On the morrow after the tournament, the emperor accompanied with king Frisol, and all the other young knights, sat in his great hall, giving such commendations to their late taken travail, that they esteemed themselves highly honoured to find such courtesy at the emperor's hands; every one wishing they might have gained knowledge of the two green knights that behaved themselves so worthily. To break off their talk there suddenly entered before them a damsel, attired after the English fashion, in a robe of black velvet, over which she wore a short cloak of scarlet cloth, trimmed with rich spangles; her face was endued with no

Digitized by Google

less beauty than her garments were adorned with sumptuous bravery; yet with the countenance of one who was offended. When she had well beheld all the knights, and failing of the person she sought to find, bending her knees to the emperor, thus used her salutations:

Most renowned emperor, whose name is no less honoured, than your deeds held worthy of immortal memory; pardon the rude entrance of a bold maiden, and attend the discourse I shall deliver to your majesty: The great magician, named the Sage Daliarte of the Dark Valley, who heartily wisheth your continual happiness, in faithful oath of his obedience, kisseth the hands of your imperial majesty. And because your highness hath been lately conquered by much sadness, to the no small grief of your courtly assistants, as also himself, who is your unknown servant; he promiseth your loss shall be recovered to your joy, when neither fortune shall let it, nor any mishap avouch the contrary. The cause of my coming was to present you with a shield, which by your ma-

Digitized by Google

jesty's hand, should be given to the famous young knight that in your triumph won the honour of the day, and bears the title of perfect knighthood as his just desert: but here, in your dominions, hath this been taken from me by a knight in green armour, who beareth in his shield a savage man leading two lions. And thus he willed me to certify the knight whose valour and worthiness hath deserved this shield, that he will meet him within these three days in the forest of the Clear Fountain, where, if he meet him not, or some other knight for him, to fetch that away which I have unhappily lost, undoubtedly he will bear the shield away with him. For this cause did I so circumspectly behold your knights, to try if my fortune had been so good, to know that courageous mind, for whom I entered my travail. And thus having done my duty, I refer the rudeness of my discourse to your gracious pardon. The emperor, pondering on the damsel's words, with the friendly message of the sage Daliarte, whom he never heard of before, sent her to the empress and the princess Gridonia; who received her so honour-

Digitized by Google

ably, as the hope they had in her glad tidings increased their comfort. Upon these news divers of the knights determined with themselves to go fetch the lady's shield, resolving them thus: that if it were their fortune to win it, the honour were inestimable that they should gain by so brave a victory. Whereupon Claribalte of Hungaria, Esmeraldo the Fair, Crespian of Macedon, Flaminiano, Rocandor, Medrusam the Dreaded, Trofolante, and Forbolando the Strong, who were no friends to the emperor, but came to the tournament to seek revengement of ancient malice, (being of the cast of the giants,) that they bare unto his majesty, for that certain of their predecessors had felt the force of his fury. And a fresh spite was engendered, because the young knights had given them such a great disgrace before their ladies; wherefore they would pursue the knight of the savage man, and win the shield from all the knights that should come after them. When they were come to the forest of the Clear Fountain, they beheld the shield hanging on a tree hard by the fountain, and the noble knight of the savage man,

Digitized by Google

there ready to defend it. Forbolando took the courage to give him the first assault; who being set beside his saddle, had his shield and helmet hanged on the tree in sign he was conquered. He had not long staid, but Crespian of Macedon, Claribalte, Esmeraldo, Flaminiano, and Rocandor, bare him company; whose shields and helmets were likewise placed as vanquished. Trofolante, seeing the hard hap of his companions, and somewhat angry at the haughty courage of the knight of the savage man, thought to have done more than his strength would permit, and so was dismounted with his horse upon him. Having recovered himself on his feet, he drew his sword, and began a fresh encounter. At which time Palmerin, accompanied with divers noble knights, as Graciano, Dramiante, Florendos, Platir, and the rest, arrived there, and saw Trofolante sent to his conquered companions; whereupon the prince Palmerin began in this manner: Albeit, sir knight, I have as yet received no other works than those of an enemy at your hands, worthy of the like return, the feats which I have now witnessed

Digitized by Google

are such as to make me change the will wherewith I came hither, and to desire to serve you in the cure of these your wounds, if it please you to abide in my lodgings such time as is needful for this purpose. The state in which I behold you induces me to speak after this manner; there will be time enough hereafter to satisfy what you wish, and I as well. The shield which you took from the damsel it becomes you to restore unto her, because with it you have won others not less fair, and to you more honourable; and also because wrongs toward women are not to be expected from you, whom nature hath so excellently gifted to redress them. Now know I, replied he of the savage, that you can conquer with other weapons besides arms. So soon have your gentle words clean changed the intent which was in me. For the offer which you have made I hold myself thankful; yet am I not in such disposition that it is needful I should tarry to accept it. The shield, as it came for you, I beseech you take it: for the intention with which I took it I can accomplish without it, if we should meet at any

Digitized by Google

time hereafter. And without saying more he mounted his horse, and went his way with his companion.

Palmerin and his friends then took the shield, in midst whereof, in a field of azure, was placed a very fair palm tree, so lively framed, as if it had been a natural tree, surrounded with a fire so pictured to the life, that seeing it you would have thought the tree so wrapt in flames must be consumed; and that which was most wondered at of them all, was a certain posey in letters of gold, engraven round about the sides, so darkly placed, that none in the company could judge what they should mean. At length they came to the court, when the emperor was newly risen from supper, who being certified of all that had happened, was very much displeased in mind, because his whole desire was, to have had knowledge of this valiant knight of the savage man.

Then taking the shield, and looking very earnestly upon it, he sent for the damsel to know the posey that was engraven about it.

Digitized by Google

The damsel answered: I would, most gracious emperor, it were in my power to fulfil your request; but being as ignorant thereof, as you or any other, I must desire your gracious pardon. When she saw the emperor had given Palmerin the shield, who vowed to use it as became a knight at arms, making her obeisance to his majesty, and all the other knights, she presently took her leave and departed.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 14.

Because you shall be resolved, who was the sage Daliarte of the Dark Valley, and why he termed himself by such an unaccustomed name, mark what this chapter shall give in relation, and then consider of his proceedings afterward.

When the prince Don Duardos left the realm of Lacedemonia, after he had delivered the king Tarnaes forth of the cruel enchanted castle, he entered a galley, and so departed on his voyage. Not long had they been on the seas, but that a damsel suddenly chanced into the galley, not using speech to any; but taking the principal oar in her hand, turned their passage quite contrary to another island, where Don Duardos being landed, delivered a comely knight out

Digitized by Google

of the hands of divers cruel tyrants, who were leading him to abide an unmerciful death*.

The damsel conducted the prince to the habitation of Argonida, where, being friendly entertained, and staying as a welcomed guest, such conversation was between them, that they had two goodly sons, named Pompides, and this sage Daliarte of whom we mean to discourse; whose grandmother being expert in the science of magic, nourished this Daliarte out of popular conversation, that through her means he became marvellous ingenious of wit, and very skilful in her devilish exercise, so that he was esteemed the notablest magician in all the world: whose memory being not touched in the book of Primaleon, I will declare in what order he passed his whole life.

This Daliarte, reputed of no less fame than

* It is provoking to be so often referred to those chapters of Primaleon which A. Munday has unaccountably omitted.

Digitized by Google

learning, was not inferior to any, but bare the estimation above all, so that none durst offer him injury, albeit he deserved it; nor none would contend with him, they stood in such awe. He seeing himself honoured of the mighty, when they durst do no other, and loved of the most part for his excellent cunning, began to exercise himself in martial exploits, which shewed him to be the son of the renowned Don Duardos; and having received his knighthood at the hands of the giant Gataru, he behaved himself as famous in his exploits, as he was esteemed singular in his practised art: and then he understood his father's imprisonment, with the noble Primaleon, in the castle of Dramuziando, who, by the skill of his aunt Entropa, endeavoured to have all the flower of chivalry in like captivity. But albeit the imprisonment of these princes was unknown to all the knights that laboured continually in their search, yet this Daliarte was so well acquainted with the matter, as they that kept it most secret; for that his art gave him the power to know what was done in all countries in the world. For when the Grecian

Digitized by Google

knights, whose affection to these two princes caused them to leave their native country, and were happened unto the unfortunate forest of Great Britain, which was bravely replenished with many courageous hearts, as also sundry gallant ladies, preparing many hard adventures, there were very few escaped, but for the most part were all lost in this unfortunate search: among which noble minds was Recindos prince of Spain; Arnedos king of France; Mayortes, and sir Pridos, whose absence was greatly bemoaned in the English court; the princes Belcar and Vernao; Ditreo, and the Soldan Belagriz, with the renowned Polendos. All these, for the honourable affection they bare to the strayed princes, left their kingdoms and signories, and unhappily were taken prisoners in this cruel enchanted castle; which was great grief to their friends, and inestimable sorrow to their well peopled dominions. Now when Daliarte considered the danger in which the world stood by this unhappy adventure, he would willingly have taken his own chance like the others, but that he knew the end was reserved for another, and not for him; so he

Digitized by Google

deemed it best to repair to the Valley of Perdition, which was named so, because all the noble knights were there lost; and there he determined to make his habitation, to follow his study, and provide remedies against divers mischances that were like to happen. And because his nature desired to be solitary, in that his bringing up was forth of all company, he builded him a little fortress between two great high mountains, which kept the light of the sun away by day, and the moon in the night season. This dwelling he called the Dark Valley; the entrance whereof, however, was not so cheap, but that he was fain to win it by force; slaying, in equal battle, the giant Trabolando, and one of his sons, who were lords of certain castles there. Then, in the most solitary part of the valley, he made as singular a dwelling place as the wit of man could devise; and then he passed his time in study, having brought thither all the books which he had inherited from his grandmother, and whatever others he could acquire. Sometimes he went to the mountains, for his inclination led him that way, and that land was full of wild boars and of

Digitized by Google

other venison. Sometimes he sallied out in arms, and fought battles, from which always he came off with the victory. And when he knew, by his art, that any knights of especial prowess had arrived before the castle of Dramuziando, he went to see them do battle, lamenting the misfortunes which he could not remedy. This often repairing of the sage Daliarte, caused both Eutropa to doubt something, also Dramuziando to stand in great fear, seeing that he entered at will within the precincts of their guarded ground, and returned from it at will, not being prevented either by her spells or by his power. And as he sat one day very pensive in his study, he understood by his art of the triumphs at Constantinople, when the emperor would try the young knights that he had nourished in his court; against which time he framed a shield, which he sent by a damsel to Palmerin of England, to bear it with him in all adventures that he should undertake; but by the way it was taken from her by the knight of the savage man (whom hereafter I will disclose unto you), yet restored again by the gentleness of language

Digitized by Google

that the prince Palmerin used with him. Thus remained the sage Daliarte, expecting the time for the delivery of the princes, who passed their tedious captivity in such sorrowful thoughts as may well be supposed, yet the less unhappily in as much as they enjoyed the friendship of each other.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 15.

Vernao, prince of Allemaigne, and Belcar, duke of Ponto and Durazo, remained in the city of Esbrique, till they felt themselves in good disposition of their health; and then they departed to London, to the English court, disguised, and unwilling to be known, to see if haply they might attain the sight of the princess Flerida.

The princess remained still pensive, and therefore kept her chamber; and they failing of their pretended purpose, travailed thorow Great Britain, where they valiantly revenged the quarrels of ladies, and enlarged their report of their redoubted knight-

Digitized by Google

hood, which neither time can wear out of memory, nor death itself by any means dissolve.

Proceeding thus in their adventurous travail, Eutropa had gotten them within her circuit, that she was as sure of them as had they been in her prison; but yet let them alone a while, to try the hardness of their fortune. They having spent the day in travel, and the dark night overcharging them with her uncomfortable hours, they determined to take their rest at the foot of a tree, for that they were far from any other provision. So alighting, giving their horses to their esquires, Belcar sat him down and fell soundly asleep; but Vernao, whose mind was on his fair Basilia, withdrew himself to a little river, a pretty way from his friend Belcar, and there, what with the sweet harmony of the little birds, and the silent passions he used to himself, the gentle prince was greatly delighted.

Polendos, king of Thessaly, wandering that way, by fortune took his place of rest, nearto

Digitized by Google

the prince Vernao, where he heard all the lovely ditties, and sweet discourses, that he used in commendation of his fair Basilia; being very loth to disquiet him, or to be known that he was so near. But at last took occasion by the brave inventions that he had heard uttered by the prince Vernao, to enter into remembrances of his own lady, fair Francelina; and so they twain in this manner passed away the weary night. In the morning, when he might easily espy the prince Vernao, he could not hide his presence any longer, but went to him with this salutation: I know, sir Vernao, that your amorous passions of extreme grief, will scant suffer your oppressed heart to enjoy any gladness, because the remembrance of your fair Basilia, hath urged you this night to bewray the sundry assaults of an afflicted mind, whose far distance from your presence, hath made you grievously to sigh, when you would gladly have slept: whereof your friend is a witness, who is not a little sorry to understand your woes.

Vernao embracing the noble Polendos, de-

Digitized by Google

clared the great joy he conceived for his company, yet somewhat displeased that any should be privy to his amorous complaints, which might cause him to be judged rather effeminate, than any way famous. While they were earnest in talking, Belcar came walking unto them; who rejoicing at the sight of the king Polendos, embraced him, using these pleasant speeches: I care not greatly if I take revengement now, for the sharp assault you gave me at the bridge of the island of Carderia, where you bare away the prize and I the repulse, since I have sir Vernao here to assist me. At this Polendos embraced him and answered, I know not how that may be, but this I know, that he who takes you from my arms must be a stronger than I.

After many gratulations passed on all parts, they mounted on horseback, and rode on, recounting the adventures which had happened each other, in seeking the prince Don Duardos. And Polendos rehearsed unto them, how he brought the young prince Palmerin to Constantinople, not forgetting the letter

Digitized by Google

sent by the Lady of the Lake. In continuance of this talk, they came before the castle of Dramuziando, every one giving his verdict on the bravery and strength of this fortress; till at length, to put them forth of these thoughts, the prince Don Duardos came upon the bridge in the same order as he fought with the noble Primaleon; which urged Polendos to this pause. Methinks this castle should be invincible, if it be provided within of such knights as this which we see without. Upon this accident, the prince Vernao prevailed by entreaty, to have the first joust with Don Duardos; when presently they encountered one another with such large appearance of knighthood, that Don Duardos lost one of his stirrups, and the prince Vernao was unhorsed. Having recovered himself, he drew his sword, and came courageously to him again; but Don Duardos staid, delivering him these speeches: Sir knight, it may be that your skill on foot is more agreeable to your strength, than the fore-fight you have had on horseback; but against every knight that cometh, I am allowed only the first exploit. Let me joust

Digitized by Google

with your companions; you will have others anon on whom to satisfy yourself, and God send that you may speed as well as I wish you, and you will then remain with more honour than you could win of me, even though you should overcome me.

Then Belcar, very desirous to enter the combat, pacified prince Vernao with these words: Sir Vernao, since the knight hath fulfilled his first, and we remain to begin a fresh challenge, you may not refuse to forbear the fight, considering he hath observed his duty in the field. Don Duardos received him with an encounter which brought him to the ground. Yet grieved he at these jousts; for having heard Vernao's name, it well seemed that his companions must needs be persons unto whom he was bound either by kin or friendship, and he feared for the danger in which they stood. Nevertheless, seeing he could no otherwise than obey his orders, he went against Polendos, who received him with all his might, full of anger and melancholy, and amazed at beholding such feats in a man who was unknown. And

Digitized by Google

thus they encountered so unsparingly, that Don Duardos fell upon his horse's neck, and had well nigh fallen; but Polendos went to the ground, with the saddle between his legs.

Then the gate of the tower opened, and Pandaro called Don Duardos in, to whose command he obeyed, very sorry that he might not speak to these knights. So entering into the castle, Polendos, who greatly resented what had befallen him, would have followed him, but Vernao got in first; Pandaro let him enter, and then shut the gate so quickly that Polendos and Belcar remained without, full discontented at this repulse, and to see Vernao enclosed there alone, he being little accustomed to do battle with such men as these. Don Duardos, seeing him within, turned to him and said: Sir Vernao, this is the danger of which I spake to you, and in which I would fain not have seen you, the issue being so dreadful. I do not yet, replied Vernao, hold you for such a friend to my honour that I should believe your words, and let the fear of them

Digitized by Google

make me do what I ought not. At which words, Pandaro saluted him with his mace, so that between them two was a fierce skirmish; and Primaleon, leaning in his chamber window, took great pleasure to behold the haughty courage of Vernao, and great sorrow, knowing how little in the end it would avail him. Don Duardos had told him who he was; whose name being known unto Dramuziando, he was not a little glad of him, for that his father Trineo was also the cause of the death of his father Franarque. Vernao so long assailed Pandaro, that he brake his sword close to the hilt upon the iron rim of the giant's shield: whereat Pandaro being no little satisfied, let fall his own, and took his mace with both hands; for though Primaleon had cut off four fingers of his left hand, necessity taught him after he had recovered, to supply their place with engines. Vernao seeing the blow coming down, ran in so close to him that it fell in vain; but then Pandaro finding him so near, caught him in his arms, and squeezed him so hard that it seemed as if he had crushed him to pieces, and then threw him down senseless at his

Digitized by Google

feet, from whence he was carried into the castle.

Then he opened the gate again; but Belcar and Polendos were so quick upon him that he could not shut it before they had both got in. Belcar besought Polendos to let him have the first battle; which he accorded against his will, fearing how it would be; and though it was as well contested as was expected from his worth, nevertheless the great vantage which the giant possessed brought him to such state that he was vanquished, with such discontent as was the greatest he had ever received. However, Pandaro did not come off so sound but that the victory cost him many wounds. Polendos, with whom his third battle was to be, seeing this, said to him, Methinks it is good counsel to you not to lose more blood, since life is supported by it. Yield thyself; if there be more to do I will do it, and if not, show me the knight who entered. Methinks, said Pandaro, in reply, if I do not cut your words short, you will let out as many as your foolishness prompts. With that they fell to

Digitized by Google

their fight, wherein Polendos prevailed, so happily, that Pandaro was soon brought to the ground. Whereupon the cruel Daliagam came forth to defend him, armed as usual; and though Polendos had already been hardly handled, yet in that battle against so strong an enemy, he well showed what he was. Dramuziando made great account of him for what he saw. Primaleon and Don Duardos were with Vernao and Belcar, seeing that their wounds were looked to; but when they knew that he who remained was Polendos, they came to see the end of the battle. Then did they behold him little protected by his arms, which were all black, conformable to the sorrow of the times, and upon his shield a thick cloud in a field sable. At the end, both he and his enemy finding themselves to be mated every way, and frustrate in hope of victory any way, were both so faint and wearied that they fell down, neither gaining the conquest of the other. Don Duardos and Primaleon looked speedily to the cure of his person, and of the other twain; who, when they were recovered, remained contented with their misfortune,

Digitized by Google

because they had now found those whom they sought. But it was otherwise with Don Duardos and Primaleon; for they knew the great lack of knights which the world felt because of their prison, and feared that their liberty would hardly be atchieved. And though the hope thereof was not wholly lost, yet knew they that the possession of good fortune is better than the possibility of it; though with respect to evil fortune, it is clean contrary.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 16.

Recindos, king of Spain, hearing the great pursuit of many noble knights, to enquire of the two princes, Don Duardos and Primaleon, determined with himself to try the hazard of fortune, if that his employed pains might compass any good luck. And leaving the governing of his estate to the duke Orliando, and the marquis Ricardo, men of no less valiancy than true nobility, he departed with no body but his esquire attending on him, and travelled through many countries, till he came to the court of France, where he was royally and graciously received by his cousin king Arnedos: who, understand-

Digitized by Google

ing the effect of his noble determination, and being himself affected to those worthy princes, committed his kingdom to his queen Melicia, and travelled with Recindos in this heavy enterprize.

Now because it began to be rumoured that all knights were lost in Great Britain, no man knew how, they took their course thither, and arrived at the English court, not making themselves known because of the general sorrow; wherefore they did not see Flerida. From thence departing, they went on till they came there, whither the fortune of all knights led them, and about mid-day entered the valley and rode up along the river side till they came to the castle, at such time as two other knights had just reached it from the other side. The one, who greatly surpassed in stature, rode a large bay horse, having his armour spotted with red and crimson colour, and in his shield for his device, he bare a grey dog. The other knight was all in black armour, and his shield of the same colour: these four met just together, at the entrance of the bridge.

Digitized by Google

Don Duardos, who was ready for the joust, said, Sirs, see which of ye is to joust first, and let him come on, for there is but scant time for so many.

Upon these words Recindos couched his spear; but the knight of the dog offered him this stay: Sir, it seems you regard not knightly courtesy, to offer me this wrong, who both came before you, and was prepared before you, and therefore of right ought to begin before you. Recindos, somewhat moved at these words, shaped him this reply: Sir, if in a bravery you seek to go beyond me, or in peremptory words to bear the prize away, you are far deceived; for that words cannot out-face me, nor your weapons fear me. Don Duardos perceiving these questions, said to them, Sirs, if ye wish to excuse this difference, neither of you should joust first, but let me try your companions; and peradventure they may give you such a report of themselves as will set you quarrelling which shall be the last.

The knight of the dog, not chusing to

Digitized by Google

answer Don Duardos, cried out to Recindos, the joust which you would have with that knight you must have with me, and I will show you how hurtful is pride to him who prizes it. Wherewith they ran together very fiercely; and Arnedos prepared himself to the black knight, so that between them began a hot skirmish, wherein horse and men were all laid on the ground. Then rising up again, and drawing forth their swords, they charged one another with such mighty strokes, that their singular courage made manifest the valour of their noble minds.

Dramuziando, accompanied with Primaleon, Polendos, and the other knights, stood upon the battlements which commanded the bridge, beholding the battle, which was one of the notable ones of the world, and giving no less commendation to it than the behaviour of the knights did justly deserve. Yet none of them could judge of whence, or what they were, saving that Don Duardos knew the knight of the Dog to be Mayortes. They the while continued their battle till for pure weariness they were fain to

Digitized by Google

draw back; but the desire which each had to finish that strife not suffering them to remain long at rest, they turned to it again, and soon handled each other so hardly that all were brought to extreme weakness. Mayortes throwing down his sword, joined with his enemy, to try his strength in wrestling; and Arnedos likewise received the black knight, so that the blood issued forth upon their armour, and they all through great weakness fell down on the earth. Then came forth Dramuziando, with his noble prisoners, in whose faith he had full confidence, and taking off their helmets, Primaleon knew the black knight to be the soldan Belagriz, and certified Dramuziando, that the other two were Recindos king of Spain, and Arnedos king of France; who were all presently carried into the castle, that their wounds might be cured, and themselves recovered.

Dramuziando used all the knights very honourably, refusing to take extreme revenge for his father's death, but supposed their imprisonment to be punishment sufficient.

Digitized by Google

And through their help he had good hope to conquer the isle of the Bottomless Lake, which had belonged to his grandfather the giant Almadrago, but was now in possession of certain other giants, who had taken it from him by force; when they should have done him this service he thought to set them all at liberty, and remain for evermore in friendship with them. In time, Mayortes, the Grand Khan, the soldan Belagriz, Arnedos, and king Recindos, had all obtained their former health, rejoicing that they were imprisoned with their dearest friends, whom they travelled to seek, and had so happily found. And they laughed among themselves at their eagerness to do battle with Don Duardos. But to him all these things were killing griefs; for besides that he saw no remedy for these losses, the news he heard of Flerida from each new comer continually increased his own sorrow.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 17.

In that time might any Pagan lord have conquered the whole empire of Greece, and that in short space, so little defence was left there: but the emperor Palmerin was so well beloved by all, that they who could have made war upon him would for friendship's sake have holpen him had he stood in need. And now after that the young knights had made manifest their great expertness in many triumphs, for the honour of their ladies, and estimation they held of themselves, the emperor, to remove the sadness of his people, caused every night dances and devices to be performed, for the delight of the empress, and the princess Gridonia;

Digitized by Google

but the fair Basilia still refused their company, for that the absence of prince Vernao caused her to spend the time in pensiveness.

Palmerin of England, affecting strange adventures, and desiring with other knights to make proof of his knighthood, yet dared not sally forth without leave of his mistress. Courage was wanting to ask this, still more to discover his heart to her; so that he knew not which to choose, whether to keep silence and live with this grief, or to discover it and abide the hazard. One night however after the dance was ended, drawing near Polinarda, as he sometimes used to do, full of those fears to which enamoured hearts are at such times subject, with countenance changed, step slow, speech faltering, and embarrassed, he began to say: Lady, the emperor your grandfather gave me to your highness the day whereon I entered this house, that I should serve you, at an age when I knew not the favour which he then vouchsafed me. And though from thence the danger hath arisen in which I now stand,

Digitized by Google

I am yet so well content therewith that to lose it I should feel more than I can fear all those dangers, though they are such that all others are as nothing in comparison. And because my intention is to seek adventures, and go where they may lead me, I would beseech leave of you, lady, so to do, and also your consent that I may call myself, at least in my own heart, your knight; for from that I shall find strength for atchievement wherein it will be needed.

Polinarda, who well understood the end of these speeches, and meant to give him occasion to speak more plainly, answered thus: Certes, Palmerin, I owe you so much for the services which you have already done me that I should rejoice in the power of requiting you to your honour. I consent that you call yourself my knight; your appearance and breeding in this court suffice for that, and I adventure nothing. The danger in which you say you now stand I would willingly understand, for I should be little content with any which affected you. Lady, replied Palmerin, how can I believe that you grieve to

Digitized by Google

see me in it, since it proceeds from you? Yet though it should destroy me, I would rather it were so than that I were without it. I am glad, quoth Polinarda, that my suspicion was right; and since the fault of this presumption is mine, will give you no other punishment in guerdon than to advise you not to appear again before me; if you do I shall find means to punish that transgression, and this also, at once. As soon as she had finished these words, she turned her back and left him ready to fall, and in such a mortal condition, that if any one had looked at him, it might have been known what had passed in that conversation. But as all were employed in following their ladies, who were now retiring with the empress, there was none to notice him. And having past the force of that accident, he somewhat recovered himself, and went as well as he could to his lodging.

Before morning, because he could find no repose, and also that he might obey his lady's command, he armed himself in armour of spotted grey, powdered with little thorns of

Digitized by Google

black and gold, tokens of the troubles through which he was to pass. His shield bore the wheel of fortune in a field azure, for that which Daliarte had sent him he carried in a case that he might not be known by it; and taking with him Selviam, his foster brother, the son of the savage man, who bore it together with his other arms, he departed secretly. He had no other thought than to pass the time in sorrowful words mingled with many tears and sighs, which rent his soul, true signs of his grief, to which all the consolations of Selviam could give no remedy; instead thereof he redoubled them with so much the more violence, so that he dared say nothing more to him. In this manner he rode on all night and all the next day, without taking food; for always in great sorrows the thoughts which spring from them sustain him who endures them.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 18.

Thus travelled Palmerin, neither resting himself in any place, nor abiding in any company, but only his brother Selviam's. On the second day towards evening, being now far distant from Constantinople, he found himself in a valley full of thick trees, among which were certain old buildings in many parts fallen to ruin, yet in the little which appeared they gave sample of how noble a thing they had once been; within were galleries and apartments worthy to be inhabited, and without the walls were covered with ivy, so green and inwoven with the very stones, as not only to give adornment to the antiquity of the edifice, but also to preserve it from its total fall. About a stone's throw

Digitized by Google

distant was a fountain of clear water, in so pleasant a place, that he could not choose but alight. Selviam took his horse, and would fain have given his master food, but Palmerin would not, for in those days sorrowful thoughts were his sustenance; so sending him away, he remained, leaning upon one hand with his eyes fixed upon the fountain below him; and calling to mind the words of his lady, fell from thence to blaming his own boldness. O Palmerin, said he, son to a poor savage man, and born in the woods of Great Britain, what estimation hadst thou of modesty, to move so great offence with thy gracious mistress? And yet, lady, if you respect my trusty service, with the constant loyalty I have always borne to your sovereignty, my fault committed rashly deserveth no such repulse; for if you regard your own beauty, you shall perceive my words to be for your honour, and not worthy any hate, in that I will prefer your name above all ladies in nobleness. And yet am I contented to abide your hard doom, and according to your pleasure, waste my days in distress.

Digitized by Google

With this he paused awhile, weakness depriving him both of strength and breath to express the words which sorrow and love suggested. It was not long before he heard within the building the touch of a stringed instrument, which because it was somewhat distant he knew not presently what it might be; but anon the sound thereof coming under the trees, roused him, and going towards it he had not proceeded far within the building, before in one of the vaulted chambers he espied one sitting all in black, with a long beard, and a countenance shewing, by its sad complexion, that he had more mind to mourn than to any mirth; he was playing upon virginals of so loud a tone, that they could be heard in the field without; the harmony of which lingering in the hollows of the vaulted cieling, made so rare a sound that he who heard it was perforce led to listen, and to the forgetfulness of all other things. The knight of Fortune, transported at hearing him, leant against the door, and would not enter farther least he should disturb him; seeing that the other was so carried away with his own thoughts that some-

Digitized by Google

times he fell upon the instrument, and then broke out into words conformable to his way of life, and in praise of her who occasioned it. Palmerin having heard what singular reports he gave his lady, as that none might compare with her for beauty and bravery; he was very much offended, in that he esteemed all ladies as counterfeit to his fair Polinarda; wherefore he entered in, saying, It would be well, sir knight, if you would praise your own lady without disparaging others, since there may be some one who is in nothing her inferior.

He of the Vaulted Chamber seeing one entered upon him so suddenly, advanced himself towards him with this answer: Is there any to be equal with my lady? Stay till I am armed, and I will show thee the truth of what I say, and the lie which thou believest. I would thou wert armed, replied he of Fortune, for so manifest an error ought to have no delay in receiving its punishment.

The knight withdrew himself into a chamber, and Palmerin went forth, where he

Digitized by Google

mounted on horseback, and attended his coming. Presently he of the Vaulted Chamber came forth, attired in black armour; the device on his shield could not be seen because it was now dark, but what he bore there was a sepulchre in a sable field, death above guarding it. Using no words they fell to combat valiantly; but the knight of the Chamber breaking his lance upon his antagonist's shield, was driven himself to the earth. Then dealing awhile together with their swords, Palmerin, after no long battle, because he fought for truth, and was the stronger, albeit the other was excellent in arms, overcame him; and taking off his helmet, bade him unsay the lie which he had uttered, or he would slay him. The knight replied, the lie wherewith you charge me, I shall not unsay, for to unsay it would be a greater; kill me you may at your pleasure, it is the best boon my evil hap can grant me; and if I regret any thing, it is that ought besides my own sorrow should destroy me. Palmerin seeing him thus desperate, left him, saying, suffice it for the test of your truth, that you have so ill been able to main-

Digitized by Google

tain it; and mounting his horse he went his way, the more contentedly for what had here befallen him. The other returned into his vaulted chamber, where he was healed by his squire, being so desirous of death, that he would have given it to himself, if he had not thought that in so doing he should have sinned against that sorrowful remembrance from which he alway expected it.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 19.

It is registered in ancient histories, that in Sardinia sometime reigned a king, named Avandro, who spoused queen Esmeralda, daughter to the duke Armian of Normandy, and sister unto the duke Drapos, the son-in-law of king Frisol. This king had one only son who was named Floraman, of no less expertness of capacity, than knightly behaviour in courage; which made him liked of all that saw him, and loved of all that knew him. It so chanced that this Floraman growing to ripeness of years, became enamoured of Altea, daughter to the duke Carlo, who was brought up by the queen, her father

Digitized by Google

being the king's vassal. Between these two was joined a league of perfect good liking, and a mutual consent of faithful love. This love could not please the king his father, who by all means he could sought still to prevent it. And perceiving he could hardly reclaim his son, but that his affection still increased to fair Altea, he sent her home to the duke her father, meaning to match his son to Adriana, the queen of Sicilia, whom Floraman denied to love, or in this to grant to his father's mind; but rather endeavoured to follow his lady, whose absence procured the languishing of his life. The king well noting the intent of Floraman, that he could not fancy his father's choice, by secret treason in the duke of Sicilia's court, he found the means to poison the fair Altea. The duke misdoubting that the untimely death of his daughter was procured by some unnatural mean, because she was so soon sick, and so suddenly gone, sent for Larisa, her chamber-woman, and by force of torments made her confess the whole manner of her death. Then having learnt the truth, ordered the body of his daughter to be embalmed,

Digitized by Google

and placed it in a tomb of black marble, whereon the whole history of her life was inscribed, and upon the tomb Death was sculptured, as hideous as he is always pourtrayed. This rare piece of workmanship he laid in a chariot and led into the field; and collecting all his vassals, began to make war upon the king; but it availed him little, for the king's power was so much greater than his own, that he was routed in the first battle. Prince Floraman, in the day of battle, with a company of well appointed knights, brake through the ranks and entered the camp, from whence he took the chariot with the tomb. So riding presently to a port of the sea, he took shipping, and coasted towards the Turk's dominion; and finding his solitary castle, he lived there bemoaning the act of his father, and the unfortunate death of his fair Altea.

In this place remained Floraman, till such time as Palmerin visited him, as you have heard; and although it was the good fortune of Palmerin to conquer him (who was

Digitized by Google

both wasted with mourning, and grown into great debility by his exceeding sorrow,) yet was Floraman a knight of singular prowess. Long he staid in that comfortless place; till at last the king his father understanding where he was, found means to carry off from him the tomb, without his knowing the loss till it was too late to recover it. And in his discontent that he should have been defeated in such a quarrel, he besought forgiveness of his lady, in such words as these: Alas, my Altea, impute not this conquest to any right in mine enemy, but rather to the feeble and weak assaults of your servant, which extreme sorrow hath caused. Wherefore, to make amends for this great mischance, and that you may know your knight esteemeth none but you, I will in my adventures so blaze your memory, that all ladies shall report you are the only Altea; and cause them to know, she is as yet unborn that must be your equal. Then he departed thence, still using his black armour, and the shield wherein death was painted; using no other name for himself, but the knight of

Digitized by Google

Death. And what rare adventures were by him atchieved, in the honour of his lady, and great reputation of himself, you shall be at large certified in the sequel of this history.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 20.

When the knight of Fortune had conquered Floraman, he proceeded on his journey, being somewhat the less sorrowful for this little service which he had rendered to his lady; which Selviam perceiving, made him take food, a thing which till then he had not done; and venturing to speak anon freely, reminded him how great an error it was to be forgetful of himself, since that could profit nothing, and would destroy the life with which he might serve his lady. Palmerin replied, Selviam, if thou couldest judge the world of woes I abide in my silent thoughts, as thou dost perceive some motion, by outward appearance, thou

Digitized by Google

wouldst rather wish me in my grave than to see me remain in this remediless grief, which no way can be remedied, but only by the last extremity, which is death. That sorrow which is without hope hath no cure; and if you would know whether mine be such, remember the worth of her who destroys me; her high parentage, the greatness of her state, and above all that beauty so different from all others which are lauded in the world; then call to mind that I am such an outcast of fortune that I know not from what blood I am descended, nor whether I have any other father than thy own, whom, what he is, thou knowest; what then but death can I look for, righteous guerdon of so great presumption?

Then relapsing into his lamentations, he rode on, not knowing neither caring whither he went, till they arrived at a bridge, where they saw three knights before them, who would have passed over, but were resisted by a knight who kept the passage; he was ready for the joust, being armed in arms of red and white with silver waves, and bearing

Digitized by Google

in his shield a white bull in a grey field. One of these three knights courageously gave combat to him, but was quickly set beside his saddle.

The second wishing to revenge him, ran at him of the Bull, who was ready; but this one went to the ground without an encounter; for the horse not being accustomed to such passes, was frightened at the bridge, which was a wooden one and very high, so that he started and threw his rider. The third gave his the spur, and met the knight of the Bull with such force that both were left on foot in the middle of the bridge; he who kept the pass held the reins fast, and sprang up again as lightly as though he had never lost his seat. The other, drawing his sword, demanded battle; that, replied he, I may not do, for she, by whose command I keep the pass, orders me to do battle with none but who shall manifestly bear the better in the joust; since you have not done this, no fault can be laid to my charge. At this the other drew back in anger.

Digitized by Google

The knight of Fortune knowing these three knights that had been foiled to be of the emperor's court, as Luymanes of Burgundy, Germam of Orleans, and Tenebrante, was not willing that they should go without their revenge: so making at him of the Bridge, who was ready to receive him, he bore him out of the saddle more easily than the others had been by him unhorsed. Then leaping from his horse, which he could not turn because of the straitness of the bridge, he found him with his sword drawn and his shield upon his arm. The three beholders were dismayed to see so brave a battle as ensued. But though the blows which he of the Bridge dealt were such as beseemed the dealer, who was a right good knight; those of the knight of Fortune showed him the difference in his flesh, for they cut away the shield from his arm, and strewed the bridge with the splinters; and so much blood ran through the gaps in his armour, that there was scarcely another knight who could so long have endured; till at length he of Fortune laid him at his feet, and putting the point of his sword at his face, bade him yield

Digitized by Google

if he would not be slain, and tell what he was, and wherefore he kept that passage. The knight of the Bull seeing himself brought under, and hearing his demand, which he was very loth to grant, at last discovered himself as thus: Sir knight, it hath been always my desire to keep myself unknown to any; not that I hide my name for fear, but till my noble exploits might deserve to make me known: understand that I am son to Don Duardos the famous prince of England, and Argonida, the lady of the Enchanted Isle, having to name Pompides*. As concerning why I keep this passage, thus it is: a certain lady, who cured the wounds I received at my last encounter, against two knights whom I slew, commanded me to keep this passage until I should win a knight whom she greatly desireth. And

* Pompides has some reason to complain of Francisco de Moraes, or of whoever wrote Palmerin of England. The author of Primaleon designing him to be the hero of the next Romance in the series. P. 3. C. 45. he says that none of the other children of Duardos nearly equalled him, because Flerida educated them too delicately.

Digitized by Google

here have I remained for the space of twenty days, having been little longer knighted, and now suffering from your hands what I did not think to have suffered from any.

The knight of Fortune hearing his words, suffered him to arise, and gave him this answer: Sir Pompides, of such a person as you it may well be believed that only because he is himself forced so to do, does he offer this force to others: henceforth seek other adventures, for there are many in the world, and leave this, in which you impede the road which should be open to all. The other vanquished knights, who greatly desired to have knowledge of the knight of Fortune, approached him with that intent; but he choosing to remain unknown, took his leave courteously and departed. They also then went their way in search of Palmerin, whom they had set out from the emperor's court to seek, being greatly his friends. Pompides remained in such plight that he was carried upon a litter to a neighbouring castle, where he was healed. It was not

Digitized by Google

many days since he had received the order of knighthood from the hands of king Frisol of Hungary; and going about the world to seek news of his father, he came to these parts, where what you have now heard befell him.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 21.

The knight of the Savage Man, who behaved himself so bravely at Constantinople, endeavouring himself in travel, fortune directed his course to the Sorrowful Valley, where Paudricia abode in her House of Sadness. To this name all things were conformable; the trees dark and gloomy, the air damp and overshadowed, the waters of the river mournful both in colour and in sound; in one part where the river formed a dark, smooth, silent pool, there was a knight under some thick willow tree, of great stature, armed in plated mail of black and yellow, without other mixture; in his shield a white swan in a field sable; he rode upon a grey horse, and

Digitized by Google

some lances were placed against the trees. The knight of the Valley seeing him of the Savage approach, blew a horn which hung from one of the trees, which was heard afar, and it seemed as if the sorrowfulness of the place extended even to things inanimate; for the sound was more dolorous than delightful. Forthwith upon the battlements of that habitation, there was laid a fair cloth of black velvet, and cushions of the same, when there came a fair lady, with her damsels, and placed herself thereon to see the combat. This sight moved the knight of the Savage Man to stand in a great maze, as well to behold the fair ladies, as also such a seemly knight in a place of so small frequentation. But of which study to revive him, the knight of the Swan sent his page, who summoned him in this sort: My lord and master (sir knight) whom you here behold, and can no way escape, hath kept this passage for this six months, to the advancement of his honour, and disgrace of no small company of good and hardy knights, as their shields may suffice for witness, that hang on yonder tree; he therefore hath sent me, and I in his name solicit you,

Digitized by Google

that if cowardly fear does enforce you to faint, as not daring to venture where so many hath been vanquished, you are permitted the choice of two extremes; you must pass no further, but return from whence you came, or you must vow to this sorrowful lady, (who with all her company spendeth the time in wailing,) never to rejoice, in remembrance of her grief, but to be partner of her sadness while your life endureth. In a remembrance of either, you must leave your shield and your name written on the rim thereof, for such is the pleasure of the lady whom he serves.

The knight of the Savage Man smiling at this discourse, sent his answer in these words: Thy conditions are both so bad, that I choose to try the force of his arms, rather than submit to either. Upon this answer they met together valiantly, each charging the other with such knightly blows, as the ladies gave great commendation to the fight, hardly judging who was the likest of victory. They breathed, and fell to it again, the knight of the Swan accounting himself well mated, and

Digitized by Google

the knight of the Savage Man indifferently matched. At length he of the Valley waxed faint, and would fain have taken breath; but he of the Savage Man perceiving this, pressed on the harder, and laid on so heavy a load of blows, that he brought him to the ground. Incontinently all the ladies who had been beholding the battle withdrew from the battlements, and a lamentation of sorrowful voices began within, which moved the knight of the Savage Man to resentment of their grief, and to compassion upon his enemy. Then unclasping the knight of the Swan's beaver (who was quite overcome with a grievous trance) he wrought the means to get life in him again; whenas he charged him to tell what he was, as also wherefore these ladies lived there, and why he undertook to keep that passage? Unto which request the knight thus answered: Sir knight, I am called Blandidon, son to this sorrowful princess Paudricia, the lady of this House of Sadness. Her manner of life, and the reason why she hath chosen it, is so well known in the world, that I need not explain it: and because I cannot find the means to persuade my mother from this sor-

Digitized by Google

rowful kind of life, but that she will still remain in her vowed heaviness, I have determined to guard this passage, making all that come here partakers of her grief; thinking that the best thing in misery is to have many who partake it.

The knight of the Savage Man, hearing the tale of Blandidon, (who was esteemed for a knight of no less valour than good fortune) advised him to leave keeping this pass, and seek adventures abroad; the which he promised; asking to know the name of his conqueror, and beseeching him to be received as his friend and servant. Sir knight, replied the other, I account myself happy to meet with so good a knight, whose company I would gladly have. To resolve you what, and who I am, you shall know that I am called the knight of the Savage Man. No farther can I disclose my name, till I am better acquainted with myself, then as yet I am. And now I intend to hazard myself in the adventure of Great Britain, whereas many noble knights do enter, not heard of afterward, whom I mean to bear company, or else to end the

Digitized by Google

great danger. Blandidon would gladly have assayed this adventure also, but the faint estate of himself would not suffer him to depart. Wherefore, using such friendly greeting at their departure, as beseemed their profession and loyal intent of courtesy, the knight of the Savage Man took his way on his journey, and Blandidon to the castle, to have his wounds recured.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 22.

Great was the sorrow that the knight of Death sustained for the foil which Palmerin, the noble knight of Fortune, had given him; whereof to be revenged, he arrived at Constantinople, where before the emperor's palace he erected two fair tents, very artificially made in workmanship, all of black silk and gold, whereon was given to view in brave pictures, the rare beauty of his lady Altea, as also the whole course of his mournful life; a spectacle of great delight to all that took occasion to see it. In the one of these tents was prepared furniture for his lodging, and in the other stood four lusty coursers, with spears and weapons to maintain his tourna-

Digitized by Google

ment, and on the top, in an arch which the portal of the tent formed, was placed the perfect image of his fair Altea, so fair, that setting aside Polinarda, there was not a lady in the court so confident that it did not excite envy in her. On the hem of her garment were letters that expressed her name. The knight of Death having every thing in readiness, with his two esquires attending on him, he entered the emperor's palace, attired in his accustomed armour, having only his head and hands unarmed: then kneeling down to kiss his majesty's hand, he was not suffered as he would, but was kept back; which he abiding very patiently, began to stir his eyes upon the empress and her courtly ladies, to see if he could find the lady that might for beauty compare with his Altea; and after a good while's pause, in this order he began to render his speeches. Most puissant emperor, let not my boldness be admitted to any ill intent, or my rude behaviour to merit your gracious disliking, to whom I not only vow my heart and hand, but my unfeigned service to the hour of my death. I am that knight whose misfortunes cannot be recount-

Digitized by Google

ed, for that all my life hitherto hath been nothing but misery: for fortune, not satisfied with having taken the fair Altea from my sight, rubbeth a fresh grief upon the green wound, in sending a knight to break off my silent devotions; who repining that I should extol my lady above his saint, entered the fight, which returned to my foil; he bare away the victory, and I was vanquished. Thus have I been ever indamaged, every way distressed (and may say what no knight can say), I am the only man for mishap. And because I will not be reputed so ingrateful to my lady, that one repulse shall make me forsake her sweet shrine, I have vowed in all princes' courts to extol her beauty, to whom I can esteem none equal. And those knights who honour their ladies, and dare contend with my Altea in their quarrel, either for beauty or bounty, I am ready to give combat to. The order appointed in this fight, under your gracious leave requested, is, that those knights who esteem their quarrel so good as to enter the field for the beauty of their ladies, shall bring with them her portrait for whose sake they adventure, or some pledge

Digitized by Google

instead thereof, to remain with the conqueror; beside, if my hap be so good as to gain the victory, they must enter my tent, to render their armour, and their names to be then registered; if my enemy prevail, he shall be master of all: but none shall enter combat with the sword, unless he shall have equalled me in the joust. Your highness may be judge, that every thing may be decided justly. I now return to my tent, to expect the coming of him that shall first adventure. Thus taking leave, he departed to his tent, the emperor remaining desirous to know of whence he was; which was declared to him by some of his court, that he was Floraman, son to the king of Sardinia.

His coming caused so great a stir, that presently more than ten knights were at the place appointed. The first who enterprized was prince Graciano, of France, for the love of Claricia, daughter to king Polendos. Before he began the joust, he drew from his finger a ring with a ruby of great price, which she had given him on the day of the tournament, in token that he was her knight; this he

Digitized by Google

gave to the judges. He rode upon a bright chesnut horse, full of black spots; his arms were azure and gold, and in his shield he bore a damsel in a green field, with her face covered. Before he lowered his lance, directing his eyes towards the windows of the empress, he fixed them upon his lady and said, For a thing so clear as that you are fairer than Altea, it is needless to ask your aid; then laying heels to his horse, he ran at Floraman, and though the encounter was a full one and a strong, yet neither went to the ground. A second course they ran with the like knightly behaviour; then the knight of Death drew towards the image which was over the tent, saying, Lady, albeit in those things for which I have besought succour from you, you have alway refused it, nevertheless, deny it not now in this which is for your own service; with that, holding the lance firm under his arm, they met a third time with such force and fury, that Floraman tottered in his saddle, but Graciano went to the ground; whereat he remained so discontented, that if he could have compounded for that displeasure with all his father's kingdom, he would

Digitized by Google

have thought it cheaply bargained. The emperor, though he felt for the overthrow of his grandson, yet held for much the bravery of the strange knight, and began to fear that his court would be found in fault. Floraman then required Graciano to give him his arms, according to the condition of the joust: Whoever adventures in them, replied the prince, must some time or other feel the trouble which they bring with them. Then was he led into the tent, where he resigned his armour, and his name was written on the place appointed. Then approached Goarim, brother to the prince Graciano. He jousted without a pledge, for Clariana whom he served would give him none, having delivered her heart elsewhere. In the first encounter he was overthrown, and left his arms and his name with his brother's. After these, came Fragonal the Agile, Flaminiano, Rocandor, Esmeraldo the Fair, and others, in all ten in number, whom the emperor greatly esteemed; and all left their arms, and pledges, and names written in that apartment of the tent which Floraman called the Sepulchre of Lovers.

Digitized by Google

The emperor commanded the tournament should end for that day, that the victor might rest. Other good knights prepared for the morrow, each so confident in his lady's beauty, that he thought the time long. That evening there was a ball, at the which the ladies and gentlewomen made such estimation of Floraman as his singular prowess and haughty courage deserved; which made him in sighs to think upon his Altea, whose commendation was ever best welcome to him; yet he dissembled his grief, giving it vent only in secret sighs; for sighs and tears are the only indulgencies of sorrow.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 23.

The knight of Death on the next morning came forth before his tent, attired in black armour, whereon was painted in divers places, the resemblance of a woman's face seen through shrubs, and in his shield was figured a knight of sorrowful aspect, surrounded by many deaths, who all fled from him; the whole so naturally pourtrayed, as moved the beholders to fear of those ugly anatomies, and compassion of the man. He sat upon a dark flame-coloured horse, leaning upon his lance, the hilt of which rested upon the ground, and his eyes upon the image of Altea, as full of love as though she were still living. Lady, said he, this is the day re-

Digitized by Google

served for the remedy of my evil fortune; for to-day shall women see the difference between themselves and you, and their knights and me, who am yours.

To break off these imaginations, Polinardo, the brother of prince Vernao, presented himself. He came to the gate of the lists in arms of red and grey, with silver doves so cunningly rivetted on, that the whole appeared one piece. He bore a damsel upon his shield in a field *or*, with her face turned so that it could not be seen; this he did for Polinarda, Primaleon's daughter, whom in his heart he loved, though neither to her nor to other had he ever disclosed it. The judges of the joust willed him to deliver his favour, because it was the order of the fight; to whom he answered, This is the day on which I hope to win one. The knight of Death replied, Many a good knight hath thought so, and yet hath been deceived.

So without more words they encountered fiercely; their lances broke in pieces; the horses met, and with such force that Poli-

Digitized by Google

nardo's, having his shoulder broken, fell, and his master with him: Floraman staggered two paces back, but recovered. Polinardo called for another to renew the joust; but to this Floraman would not consent, saying, That whoso enterprises such things as this should come so provided as to stand in need of nothing. Upon this there ensued a hot debate, till the emperor ordered Polinardo to retire, who obeyed in anger, and would neither yield his arms, nor confess himself vanquished. The knight of Death, in his wrath that full justice was not done him, in denying that which was his right and title to have, smote down five other knights before he took food.

By this time it drew toward dinner, and the emperor with the ladies withdrew, all extolling the valour of the strange knight to the stars. When dinner was ended, they went forth again, continuing that afternoon in their sport, to the foil of many a good knight; for though many adventured, and among them Onistaldo, Dramiante, and Belisarte, yet Floraman so did his endea-

Digitized by Google

vour that he bore away the victory from all, and his chamber, the Sepulchre of Lovers, was full of spoils.

When they were ready to leave off their pastime, the sun being about to set, there came riding up, as if from a distance, a knight, whose armour was beset all with green spheres, bearing in his shield likewise a sphere of the same colour; he rode upon a roan horse stained with blood, which made him look the fairer, and in passing made obeisance to the emperor and empress; then advancing towards Floraman, before the judges spake to him, as a man who knew what was to be done, he drew from his bosom a tablet with a circle of gold and precious stones round about it, wherein was lively pictured the fair face of Onistalda, daughter to the duke Drapos of Normandy; and looking stedfastly upon it before he delivered it up, said, Lady, I am without you, but not without hope of obtaining what others who have sought the same have failed to win, because I fight for the truth. Remember that this battle is concerning your beauty, and my

Digitized by Google

loss then is yours; favour me therefore in this, though in nothing else. Then gave he the tablet to the judges with much courtesy, and lowering his lance, advanced to meet Floraman, who angrily beheld the extremity of passion in which he indulged. They put spurs to their horses, and met with such puissance together, that they were both thrown to the earth; when drawing their swords they charged one another so bravely, that this combat bare the commendation above all that had yet been seen there.

Great desire had the emperor to know the knight of the Sphere. They, as men who remembered that their battle was concerning the beauty of their ladies, wrought such marvels as love can display in those who combat for him. Thus they continued till the sun was well nigh set, and they in such plight as might be expected from the cruel blows they had received; then they separated for a while to take breath. The knight of Death beheld his armour all slashed and broken, so that the countenance of his lady was defaced; at which he exclaimed, Ah,

Digitized by Google

lady! How can I desire your favour, suffering your blameless face to be thus offended? but now I ask nothing more towards victory than the strength which this sight hath given me. On the other hand, he of the Sphere was saying, O my lady, Onistalda! how is it that you do not remember my strength is only according to your remembrance of me? look at my present state, and desert me not in it; the battle is upon the difference which there is between you and other women; let not the lie of another be mighty enough to overpower this truth. With that they fell to again, handling each other so cruelly, that both were hardly able to stand for weakness. By this time it waxed very dark; and because they would not give over, and delay their combat till the next day, the emperor caused torches to be lighted, which made the lists as light as day. And now each being ashamed to see that the battle had continued so long, they loose their swords, now so blunted that they could not cut with them, and grappled body to body; in which struggle their wounds opened, with such loss

Digitized by Google

of blood that there was but enough left to support their limbs. The strange knight had received a deep cut in his left leg, in consequence of which he fell, and Floraman fell upon him, being himself so hurt that he scarce knew the victory to be his. Howbeit, having more recollection than the other, he unlaced his helmet, and prepared to cut off his head. But the judges prevented him, according him the victory, and delivering him the tablet with the picture, and the arms of the vanquished; so he was carried into his tent.

When it was known that the vanquished knight was Beroldo prince of Spain, then was the valour of Floraman the more accounted of. But the emperor could not conceal his sorrow, it was so great, and he sent him to his palace, where he was carefully tended until his health was perfectly restored; yet he was marvellously offended with himself, that his lady past without the honour of the day.

The knight of Death could bear no armour a great while after, for that he had found

Digitized by Google

the puissance of prince Beroldo of no less force than worthy commendation. But when he had gained his good estate of health, he still maintained his quarrel against many strange knights, of whom by his good fortune he had always the victory, replenishing his Sepulchre of Lovers to his own heart's content. And the emperor Palmerin gave him such honour, in the time he endured his adventure, that he was doubly encouraged to maintain the beauty of his lady Altea.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 24.

Enduring the tournament of the knight of Death, many noble princes and valiant knights left off search of the strayed princes, and came to Constantinople to defend the beauty of their ladies; which caused the knight of Death, having alway prosperous fortune, to leave his black armour, the image of his heaviness, and bear new arms of green and white, all beset with pelicans of gold, every one holding in their bills a heart as haughty as his own courage. His shield was also answerable thereto, bearing in the midst a golden pelican, upon a ground of sinople. But now to his brave victories we will leave the knight of Death, and declare what happened

Digitized by Google

the knight of Fortune, when he had left Pompides.

After that to his own renown, and honour of many princes' courts, he had succoured the distress of many defamed ladies, and borne away the prize from many famous knights. Coming forth of a forest in Hungary, which was upon the confines of Greece, he met a knight mounted on a mulberry courser, and attired in green armour, which was all hacked and hewed; and though his shield also was defaced with dents of many a fight, he remembered him to be the knight that came with the knight of the Savage Man to Constantinople, which caused him in gentle manner to offer him salutations; whereupon the Green knight put forth this demand: Peradventure, sir knight, I may by you hear news of which I am greatly desirous. He of Fortune answered, I am so luckless a one that I know not whether I can give you good tidings of any thing. Quoth the Green one, I would gladly know if in your travel you chanced to meet with a knight in such armour as you see me wear, carrying for his

Digitized by Google

device in his shield a savage man leading two lions, in a leash, in a field of silver. I would myself (answered the knight of Fortune) gladly know where he is, for that my travel is partly to seek him; but I know not whether you and I seek him with the same will.

Certes, quoth the Green knight, I will know what yours is, and if he hath done any thing that doth displease you, behold me here who will answer in his cause. Displeasure as yet, replied he of Fortune, I have received from none, but only a lady from which I deserve it not. As for the knight of whom you enquire, suffice it to know that I should gladly meet him, and go your way; for though I remember him well, I remember other things better. I am not so accustomed to live in doubt, cried he of the Green arms, that I should choose to continue in this with which you would leave me; tell me why you wish to meet him, or look to yourself. With that he lowered his lance and ran at him; he of Fortune had no time to do more than avoid the encounter, and not waiting to

Digitized by Google

take his lance from Selviam, he drew his sword. The other turned and rode at him again; and though he did not miss his blow this time, but broke his spear into splinters, did not move him in his seat; he himself in passing took with him such a blow from the knight of Fortune's sword as cut away a third part of his shield, and left him with less pride and more fear than he began with. Howbeit, drawing his sword, then began a brave battle between them, till the horse of the Green knight, being weary with the toil of that day and with long travelling, fell with his master; the knight lightly voided his saddle with that promptness which in such cases is needful; which the knight of Fortune seeing, alighted also. And then, as they could reach each other now, they dealt with each other at pleasure, smiting and slashing without mercy. At length the Green knight waxed very feeble; and the knight of Fortune perceiving it, and unwilling that the fight should be connued to his death, would have drawn off: but he, who understood wherefore he did this, attacked him anew, saying, Finish what you have begun; I am not so desirous of life that

Digitized by Google

I would possess it without honour. I am glad, quoth he of Fortune, that you perceived my intent; but since it meets with so ungracious a return, take your requital. And he had hardly finished these words, when he gave him a blow upon the helmet with all his force, which brought him upon his knees; then laying hands on him, he threw him down, and made semblance as if he would cut off his head. The Green one seeing himself in such plight, said, Sir knight, though I rejected your courtesy in regard to my own honour, it is not well that you should slay me. You have gained upon my person that which is of most price; all beyond this is work of cruelty, with which oftentime victory is disgraced. You have so well defended yourself, replied he of Fortune, that I should repent to do what I threaten, and yet do it I will unless you tell me who you are, and who the knight of the Savage is. Trust me, sir, (answered the Green knight) as concerning the knight of the Savage Man, his name, nor of whence he cometh is known unto me; nevertheless, if I did know it, and he had desired me to keep in secret, you should

Digitized by Google

have my life before I would discover him. As for myself, I am called Don Rosiram De la Brunda, son to sir Pridos, duke of Wales and Cornwall. This is all that I can declare; which if it will not suffice you, finish what you have begun, and be content.

The knight of Fortune, satisfied with this answer, mounted on horseback, giving him this farewel: It had been better sir Rosiram that this quarrel had not proceeded so far; for though the fault was yours, the hurt could not but fall to both, as my armour marked by your hands bears token. And so Selviam and he departed, and took up their lodging that night in a castle, where by a lady he was cured of such wounds as he had received.

But concerning why sir Rosiram departed from the knight of the Savage Man, the history declareth, that it chanced in this order: After they were come two days' journey from Constantinople, it fortuned they met a child, riding a great pace, and using a heavy clamour all the way as he rode; to whom

Digitized by Google

they advanced themselves, desirous to know the cause of his complaints: to whom the child declared, that three knights had taken a damsel from him, to abuse her honour; wherefore he requested them, as they tendered the estate of ladies, so they would help to defend her from injury.

This heavy tale urged them to ride with him till by fortune they met with the damsel, in the forest of the Clear Fountain, who brought the shield from the sage Daliarte to deliver to Palmerin, whom the knight of the Savage Man was desirous to know. When Don Rosiram saw how he had taken the shield from her, and sent her with the message you have heard before, he desired that he might accompany the child, to relieve the distressed estate of the lady, promising to return to what place he would appoint. After leave obtained, he departed with him, and had such good fortune, that he slew two of the knights in combat, and compelled the third to flight, himself being sore hurt; wherefore being long delayed by the cure of his wounds, when at last he came to the

Digitized by Google

place of meeting, his friend was far away; so he went through the world seeking him, till he met with the knight of Fortune.

But because you shall be certified why he was called De la Brunda, you shall hear what in the English Chronicles is affirmed for this matter. King Mark had by his queen Ysolt, a daughter named Ysolt also, who was thought by some to be the daughter of Tristram. She being joined in marriage with Urgel Blasonante, the duke of Wales, had a son by him, named Blasonan De la Brunda, duke of Wales, and Cornwall, who espoused Morlota, daughter to the king Charlian, of Ireland; who having a son by her, at her request named him Morlot de la Brunda; and in this manner did the name continue to the dukes of Wales, till it came to the father of Pridos, who gave it to his grandson, that so old and honourable a name might not be lost. To return to Sir Roseram, Robrante his squire bound up his wounds, and carried him to a convent of friars which was hard by, where he was carefully attended, the brethren of

Digitized by Google

that house being holy men, and of good lives, who had all things needful in such cases at hand, remembering that it became them to be charitable for the love of God.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 25.

The knight of Fortune remained in the castle of the lady, who was called Rianda, till he felt himself able to travel. One night as he was talking with her after supper concerning his departure, a damsel, her niece, knocked at the door, who lived with the empress of Constantinople, and had left the court the day after the battle between Floraman and Beroldo, to visit this her aunt, who was very rich, and had no other heir. The knight, little thinking that she who approached was Lucenda, with whom he had been brought up, thought not of concealing himself till it was too late; whereupon he went up to her, saying, Lady

Digitized by Google

Lucenda, what brings you here so far from the land where I left you? She perceiving that it was Palmerin, embraced him saying, I would not advise you to return there unless you take with you some excuse for the fault you committed in leaving it so secretly. The emperor and his knights think more than I will speak, and the ladies judge worse of you than I can say; in that, the one imputeth it to your small friendship, and the other suppose you owe them small favour. It is plain that you are no lover, since now the ladies stand in need of you you do not appear, to revenge them upon prince Floraman, who hath done them such wrong. The knight of Fortune, upon this, enquired who prince Floraman was, and how he had wronged them; and the damsel told him all that had passed: a recital which left him with less satisfaction than what his late victories had occasioned. Presently he called to mind that this might be he whom he had found among the ruins and had already conquered; then remembering that all this past in the sight of the fair Polinarda, his lady, he could ill dissemble his anger. It was now late; so bidding them the

Digitized by Google

good night, he retired to his bed, where he lay with less sleep than usual, little as that usual had been, blaming himself that Floraman should so long have been triumphant. On the other hand, remembering the command of his lady that he should not appear before her, he knew not what to do. To disobey her was a thought not to be entertained, and to let the falshood of Floraman pass so victoriously, not to be endured. In this trouble of spirit he past the night, nor was he decided when day appeared. Howbeit, he determined at last rather to err in proving himself against Floraman, than to keep away and remain doubtful whether he did right. On the morrow therefore he donned his arms, and taking leave of Rianda and Lucenda, put himself in the road to Constantinople. Nevertheless, many times his mind misgave him, and he turned the reins back, remembering the command of his lady; but Selviam at such times reasoned with him, saying, Consider with yourself; if you forsake your lady in such great extremity, how can you think yourself worthy at any time to have her favour? Go forward! it will be a greater error

Digitized by Google

to let his insolence pass unpunished, than to go where she hath forbidden you, since your going is for her service; the more so, as what she said, doubtless she presently repented, inasmuch as anger always brings on repentance. With such reasons as these Selviam cheered him on, till after travelling some days without adventure to delay them, they came in sight of the great city of Constantinople, on a Sunday, at the hour of vespers. There Palmerin beholding the palace, and the chamber of his lady Polinarda, he fell into a multitude of amorous complaints, uttering a thousand passionate vanities, such as men in like case are wont to find ready for utterance. But Selviam left him not, till with his wonted persuasion he had recalled him to remember where he was. At this time Titubante of Greece had just finished his combat with Floraman. He served in secret Cardina, daughter of the giant Floram, thinking to marry her because she was rich; but as her beauty was not equal to Altea's, he was soon conquered. Floraman was so well pleased with his victory, that he stood talking to the image of Altea, and extolling his own at-

Digitized by Google

chievements, as if their guerdon was to come from her. The emperor could not conceal his displeasure; and at this time that goodly knight of Fortune came riding into the open space before the palace, armed in his grey arms with thorns of gold, upon a goodly bay horse, well marked with patches of other colours, which Rianda had given him. He passing below where the emperor was, abased his head in courtesy. The emperor and all the ladies judged him to be the seemliest knight that entered there since the tournament began; and there was a general buz of expectation, all thinking him to be that knight of Fortune who was now so greatly renowned.

The knight of Death, somewhat offended to see every one make such estimation of this knight, prepared himself to lower the pride with which he came on. He of Fortune, when he came to the gate of the lists, turned round toward the palace and the apartments of the empress, and seeing the windows full of ladies, and among them his fair Polinarda, her presence made him (as it were) clean beside

Digitized by Google

himself; but Selviam, who never left his side, rounded him in the ear, saying, Sir, do not discover this weakness in a place where it is so little wanted. At these words recovering from his maze, he said inwardly, Lady, for the remedy of my sorrow, I would that you aided and remembered me; but as for this encounter, I stand in need of nothing better than the cause for which I undertake it. With this he entered the lists.

The judges demanded of him his pledge, as it was the custom; to which he answered, I have no other than what my heart feels; if he conquers me let him take that,—it is the best prize he can win of me. Floraman waved the custom willingly, because of the stir which his coming had excited. They lowered their lances, and at the sound of a trumpet both began their career at once, and met full-but. The knight of Death broke his lance short upon his antagonist's shield, who remained as firm in his saddle as though he had felt nothing; but the return was widely different, for having on his side the cause of Polinarda's beauty, he sent Floraman over

Digitized by Google

the crupper of his horse with such violence that he lay stunned;—evident proof of her superiority to Altea. So signal an encounter dismayed all the beholders, and put all the former combats clean out of remembrance. Yet had it been known in whose quarrel the victory was won, there was no cause for wonder. He of Fortune alighted, and taking off Floraman's helmet, who lay motionless, prepared to cut off his head; but this the judges would not permit, awarding him the victory. Floraman was taken up by his squires and carried away, and the tent and the arms delivered to the conqueror.

The emperor, not able to bear the suspence of the suspicion which his heart felt, came down; but he, fearing to be discovered, departed by another way so privily, that when the emperor came he was not to be found; which made him the less contented with so honourable a victory. And perceiving that it would little please one who sought so greatly to conceal himself to be sought after, he forbore to send in pursuit of him. Then the court triumphed, the ladies rejoiced, al-

Digitized by Google

though ignorant of the lady for whom the knight of Fortune adventured; and so they accompanied the emperor joyfully to his palace.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 26.

After that the emperor had seen this brave conquest, he desired the ladies that night to end the jousts with all courtly pastime of dancing; which request all gave consent unto, except the princess Basilia, who still mourned for her lord Vernao. When the knights that had been vanquished by the knight of Death, heard of this general joy, they, to make their ladies amends for the repulse they had sustained, came into the great hall, where courting their ladies, they danced and passed the most part of the night with honest and decent talk, in their delightful exercise. The princess Polinarda, as she appeared like one who bare the superiority of beauty from Altea, so had she

Digitized by Google

commendation for her stately behaviour in the dance, which graced her person marvellously, and made the more lively appearance of her beauty.

On the morrow, after hearing mass, with all the ceremonies accustomed on days of festival, the emperor gave commandment that dinner should be laid in the tent, for himself, the empress, and their daughter-in-law Gridonia. King Frisol dined with them, and led the empress there; the emperor led Gridonia, and prince Florendos his sister Polinarda, all the other princes taking their places as pleased them, where they were bravely and royally feasted. When dinner was ended, they went to behold the whole tent, where over the first entrance was placed the statue of the fair Altea, whose beauty made excuse for all the knights, in that they were conquered. Then went they to see the Sepulchre of Lovers, where the ladies beheld the arms of their knights, with their favours, and the name of the owner written over each in such large letters that it could be read afar off. The ladies at this

Digitized by Google

sight began to jest with their servants, many of whom felt their jests as a worse evil than the defeature. But Onistalda cried out, laughing, Methinks we who are so many should not let one knight carry off all our favours; let us win them by force as he did; I will be first. With that she laid hands on her own picture, which prince Beroldo had left there, and put it in the sleeve of a Greek robe which she wore. The rest, seeing their favours before them, followed her example with such good will, that the tent looked like a field of battle when the plunder was begun. The emperor, seeing how they were sacking it, asked his grandson Florendos if he would venture to defend it. I do not set so little store by my own life, replied he, as to adventure it in so great a peril. Much do I wish to know, said the empress, who the damsel is for whom the knight of Fortune fought, that the others might hold themselves obliged to her. I, said the emperor, know nothing which I would not give to know if the conqueror be whom I suspect him to be. There must come a time when he will be known. It was now even-

Digitized by Google

ing, and they returned to the palace in the order wherein they left it. The empress ordered the image of Altea to be carried before her, that it might be preserved according to its worth; at which the ladies of the court were little contented, aware that none among them equalled it in beauty, except only Polinarda.

Meantime the knight of Fortune made great haste, doubting lest he should be sent for back, and so discovered what he was: for if that the emperor sent, he must not disobey his will; which to prevent, he rode till he resolved himself he was far enough from recalling. But as he was greatly contented with his honourable conquest, so was he heavily oppressed in thinking on his lady; and in these thoughts, sad one hour, and sadder another, he travelled on, letting his horse carry him whither he would.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 27.

The knight of the Savage Man, leaving Blandidon in the Sorrowful Valley, came to the city of Lambre, where he embarked himself for Great Britain, minding to visit king Fadrique, and the princess Flerida, and then to seek the castle of Dramuziando, which was now greatly talked of: for certain of the squires belonging to knights there captured, had been sent away by Dramuziando, because there was no room for them in the castle, and they had spread abroad the fame thereof, though they knew not who the persons were who were held prisoners there.

The knight of the Savage Man had such a prosperous wind, that in a few days he came in sight of the cape of the Long Ships, which is on the coast of England; but on a

Digitized by Google

sudden arose such a tempest, as carried them by force upon the coast of Ireland, taking haven at the mount of St. Brandam, because they could not reach the port of Maroique. The knight had a great desire to land, but the master persuaded him to the contrary, saying, Sir knight, you had better wait here for fair weather, than land in so perilous a place. For on yonder mountain dwelleth the tyrant Calfurnio, the bloodiest and most terrible man this day alive; whose cruelty is such, that if any chance into his hands, it is their present death. Sir, (quoth the knight of the Savage Man) if he be so cruel as you speak of, it were good to teach him some courtesy, if he can conceive none of himself. The bloodier he is, the more hope may man have of God's help against him; and by God's help go I will and try my fortune. Then ordering the boat to be hoisted out, he and Artifal his squire got into it, and went to land; he being armed in his green arms, which he so greatly prized. They travelled along the foot of the mountain, thinking it a goodly land: for it was all full of lofty trees, such as Ireland is still

Digitized by Google

wooded with. Ere long they came to a beck, which ran from the top of the mountain, so overshadowed with thick trees, that in many places there was no other sign of the water than the sound of its descent. Presently, in an open glade, hard by a fountain, they saw a pavilion pitched, a little one, but a right fair, and there was no person in it. They drew nigh, and saw that before it lay many truncheons of spears and broken armour. Walking on farther in a little path, which he saw traced with fresh blood, he followed the trace up, and was led by the drops thereof to the sight of the castle, which was well built and strong, surrounded with towers, and placed upon a rock, towards which he continued to ascend. When he had attained the top of the hill, he saw the giant standing above him by his castle gate, being such a man as the master of the ship reported. Before him stood seven well appointed men at arms, with brigandines on, and halberts in their hands, holding four knights prisoners; and by the giant were three damsels, holding their heads down and weeping. The gate was opened and the giant thrust them in. He of the Savage

Digitized by Google

put spurs to his horse, hoping to come up before they were shut in; but coming to the foot of the rock, he saw this was impossible. So he alighted, and leaving Artifal with the horses, began to ascend by a narrow path hewn in the rock, with so many turnings and windings, that though the height was not very great, it was an hour's good work to mount. What with the weight of his arms, and the haste he had made, he was so weary when he reached the top, that he could scarcely stand; and seating himself to take breath, Calfurnio, not chusing to give him leisure for this, sent three of his knights to take him, and bring him to his presence. They opened a little door which was in the gate of the tower; but he of the Savage, knowing that he was not yet in breath to defend himself, put himself against the door, and would suffer none to come out till he had recovered strength. Then he drew back, and they came to him commanding him to yield, or else they would slay him. The knight of the Savage Man made this answer: This is a less danger for one of my complexion, than it would be to see myself a prisoner in such

Digitized by Google

hands. With these words he saluted one of them so friendly upon the head, that he fell down dead at his feet; as for the other twain, he dealt with them so reasonably, that he paid them their debt in the same coin; the one he cut down to the ground, the other fled; but as the door had been closed by the giant's orders as soon as they went out, he could not escape into the tower.

Presently, Calfurnio himself came down, very strongly armed, with a mighty shield, set round with hoops of iron, and a great mace of iron, having the head thickly beset with strong spikes, that no shield nor armour but it would enter into. The porter opened the whole gate for him, for the door was not large enough; so out he came, saying: Sir cavalier, you have more wilfulness than wit; yield yourself into my hands, or I will take cruel vengeance for the death of my knights. He of the Savage, had never seen a giant till now, and this was one of the fiercest and most terrible in the world; so that he did not think his life secure. Howbeit, since his heart was such that no sense

Digitized by Google

of danger, however great, could make him shrink from doing his devoir, he made answer: It would be better if you would lay aside this haughtiness, and employ your strength in good works, in gratitude to God, seeing he hath made you more mighty than other men. Calfurnio was in such rage at these words, that he smoked through the aventail of his helmet, and began with a raging voice to blaspheme, saying: I would there were before me ten of the strongest knights upon the earth, that I might avenge these words on them, because thy death cannot satisfy my fury. Good sir, (quoth the knight of the Savage Man,) since you are confident, let us do our battle within your fortress, and I may hap to shew you that nine of the ten may be spared. Thou shalt not say, replied Calfurnio, that I refuse to do any thing for fear. So ordering all his people to come out from the tower, both men at arms, and serving men, in they went. He fastened the gate on the inside with its huge bolts, and went on till they came to a paved court, in the midst of which was a fountain, supported upon jaspar pillars; the water issuing

Digitized by Google

forth from the mouths of infants, that were artificially made in chrystal, all about it Round the court were goodly lodgings and chambers, royally edified; a place worthy to be seen, and to have been inhabited by other dwellers. This goodly castle was built by the kings of Ireland, wherein they would often recreate themselves when they rode on hunting; but the father of this tyrant, named Tromazor, took it by force, and added to it these towers, by which he defended it.

Calfurnio being now alone with the knight of the Savage Man, said to him, Now do thy best; for though thou mayest repent thee, thou canst not escape now. So saying, he let fly at him with his mace. The knight received the blow upon his shield; but it came with such force, that the spikes of the mace broke the shield into as many pieces, and the arm on which he bore it was so deadened with the mighty blow, that he could not move it. He of the Savage then held his own death for certain; yet bestirring himself the more for the danger in which he stood, and having nothing wherewith to de-

Digitized by Google

fend himself, he shifted before the giant's blows so nimbly, that they all fell in vain; and, indeed, any one which had taken effect, would have done the giant's will. And at times he struck at him with his sword, so that he wounded him in many places, and made him lose much blood. At length, Calfurnio, feeling himself grow weaker, threw down his shield, and took his mace in both hands, intending the present death of the knight, and saying, Here is the last punishment for thy boldness. The blow came so near him, that the knight had no other remedy than to interpose his sword; which, unable to withstand so heavy a weight, and of such force, broke in twain. Howbeit, it cut the half of the mace, into which the iron was fixed, clean through. The end of the mace still held on, and fell upon his head with a force that dinted the helmet in many places, and had well nigh brought him to the ground. But the present necessity making him recollect himself, he caught up Calfurnio's shield, and sought to cover himself with that. It was so heavy that he could not wield it but with both hands. By this the

Digitized by Google

giant had drawn a huge and sharp cutlass, which he wore at his side, and making at him, smote it into the edge of the shield, into which it bit so deeply, that when he would have drawn it back, the shield came too; and while it was thus fastened, he of the Savage, drove at him with the broken piece of his sword, and gave him many wounds. The giant at last set his feet upon the shield, and pulling at the cutlass with all his force, plucked it out; but while he was doing it, the knight gave him such a cut in the left leg, where the armour was weakest, as made him limp all the rest of the battle. Nevertheless, though the giant was thus cruelly handled, he gave his enemy another blow, which came upon the right shoulder, and cutting through the armour, entered into the flesh so deeply, that the knight surely thought the whole quarter was sliced through. But Calfurnio could no longer stand for loss of blood. He fell, and as he was falling, with the last fury of death, threw the cutlass at him. It struck him lengthways on the body, and brought him down; he, however, presently recovering, went to the giant, mean-

Digitized by Google

ing to cut off his head; but when he came to him, he found that he had already rendered up his soul to all the devils. Then he sate himself down upon a stone, being in such plight that he could not move. He thought that the wounds which he had received were certes his last; but consoled himself with remembering from what misery he had saved the damsels, though at the cost of his life.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 28.

It was not long before the damsels came into the court, for the giant had not had time before the battle to put them in his dungeons. Seeing their enemy to be slain, and the noble knight of the Savage Man to lie in such danger of his life, they came speedily unto him, and taking off his armour, were careful to stanch the bleeding of his wounds. Orianda, the eldest of the sisters, who had greater experience in medicine than the other twain, attended to him with such care as he deserved at her hands; supplying herself with things needful from a dispensary which the giant had at hand. At length Artifal his esquire came up, and seeing the great danger he was in, while the ladies car-

Digitized by Google

ried his lord into a fair chamber, he barred fast the gates, so that none might enter in. Howbeit this fear was needless, for they who had served the giant had done it less for liking than for fear. There was the knight of the Savage Man kept, until such time as he had attained to more strength; who, when he had gotten a little health, would fain have gone, but the ladies restrained him to the contrary, declaring to him the danger that might happen unto him, if so soon he would load his body with his armour, that was brought very low, and rather required more strength. Their great courtesy liked him so well, that he was loth to do any thing they should mislike of: wherefore sitting talking with them, he desired them that without offence he might demand their names and country, and by what mishap they chanced into the giant's government? Artinalda, the second sister, whose beauty was equal with her maidenly behaviour, resolved him of their names, and said, we are all three sisters, and daughters to the marquis Beltamor, vassal to king Fadrique of England; who, upon the envious report of slanderous tongues, banished

Digitized by Google

him from his dominions. Our father being endued with great riches, came to inhabit this place; where, upon three mountains, he caused to be built three fair castles, determining one to each of us after his decease; which place is called the Mountains of the Three Sisters. After our father's death, we resorted each of us to our appointed castle, keeping them a good space from this giant, whom you have slain, that daily laboured to defeat us of them. But when we were in good hope he had changed his mind, because he had well left his continual watching, then were we soonest of all deceived: for one day, not having of long time seen each other, we met by appointment all together, not far from our castles, where a little pavilion was erected to make merry for the time, having in our company six knights. This giant, who by his spies was admonished of our being there, came suddenly upon us, slew some of our knights, and took the others; and he brought us with him into this place. To which place, if good fortune had not conducted you, we had been deprived not only of our small wealth, but that which is most of all the chief ornament, of our honour.

Digitized by Google

The knight of the Savage Man, who had been well acquainted with their father's name, promised them to use such means on their behalf to king Fadrique, that they should again possess their inheritance. When he had abode there till he was well able to bear armour, he desired Orianda to accept that castle, in recompence for the pains she had bestowed on him in his weakness; promising both to her and her sisters his sword, when any need should require. The ladies used large thanks unto him for his great courtesy, desiring him to make known his name unto them, that they might commend him to their memory, who had been so good a friend unto them.

To which request he thus answered: Ladies, my name is as yet so little known, that I am unwilling to shew it: desiring you to accept of this answer as now, and think not that my deeds shall reprove my word; but that at any time I will employ myself in your service. But first I must hazard myself in an adventure wherein many noble and famous knights have disappeared; which, if I may

Digitized by Google

finish, or in trial safely escape, I promise you that my first business shall be to serve you. Sir, quoth Artinalda, if prayers may prevail, doubt not but we will be earnest therein for your prosperous success in Great Britain: for doubtless there is the adventure whereof you speak, which in truth hath hitherto proved so desperate that small hope is left of seeing it atchieved. Meantime esteem your poor handmaids, not stretching beyond the bounds of modesty, yours so far as courtesy may and shall command. After many gentle salutations, the knight of the Savage Man departed, accompanied with Artifal his esquire, leaving the ladies with more security than he found them, in their castles; and at this day the heights whereon they were edified are called the Mountains of the Three Sisters; eternal commendation. So he took his way with all speed toward the realm of England.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 29.

It hath been already declared unto you the great displeasure which the emperor took for the departure of the knight who conquered Floraman, suspecting still that it was Palmerin: seeing however that for that there was no remedy but patience, he went, accompanied with his princes and lords, to visit prince Floraman, and console him in his sorrow.

The knight of Death being advertised how the emperor was coming, came to the gate, attired in a long fleecy robe of black, agreeable to his sad and joyless kind of life, where he received the emperor according to his obedient duty. Then assayed the emperor to

Digitized by Google

give him such pleasant speeches as might constrain him to think of cheerful things; but he giving small attendance thereto, replied little to the purpose, and with less courtesy than the emperor deserved. Nevertheless, the emperor, calling to mind his worth in arms, and his other excellent qualities, could not conceal the grief he felt at seeing so good a knight lost in so hopeless a sorrow; and striving yet to bring him to more reason, he reminded him of others who had suffered a like loss, and remonstrated upon the folly of grieving so out of measure for what no grief could remedy. I would, said he, sir Floraman, not only commend your constancy, but likewise attribute high honour to it, if tears could call the dead to life. Do but remember, impatience brings sorrow, sorrow sickness, sickness consumption, consumption the miserable anatomy of himself, which is a terror to his kindred, an eye-sore to his friends, and the continual heart-breaking of all that love him: on the other side, if a man apply himself to any exercise, as either travel for the honour of himself and fame of his country, or spending his time in martial ex-

Digitized by Google

ploits, or according as his estate is; the poor to take pains, the rich pain with pleasure, the artificer and such to their handy crafts, the noble mind and courtly gentleman, either to the exploits of the field, or such exercise as may avoid idleness;—then is the eye directed, the sense quickened, the mind preserved, the heart quieted, the conscience unpolluted, affection governed, love bridled, and lust banished; the good name perfected, virtue established, honour well exercised, and fame eternized. Think thus with thyself: While Altea lived I loved her, being dead I remember her, and in her love I live for her, as the honour I will enterprize shall witness, and the adventures I will hazard shall manifest. So drown this dulled desire, in remembrance of your knighthood, which you enjoy for manhood, not for mourning; to display your worthy deeds, and not to play inamorous ditties; but one month's using this medicine, trust me, will extinguish this malady*.

* Old Antony is here so much more eloquent than usual, that I have let him speak both for the emperor and Floraman.

Digitized by Google

When Floraman perceived the earnest words of the emperor to be both for the honour of his name, and nobleness of his life, he replied thus: Most gracious emperor, I see that goat's blood will mollify the adamant, and the little drops of rain pierce into hard marble; so wisdom reproving wilfulness, sheweth him his folly, and persuasion piercing into the obstinate, doth more by friendship than others can do with force. I confess, the affection to Altea hath both overcharged my mind, and clean dulled my wit, so that I neither seem as I should be, nor do that I ought, but sit musing on her love who hath no life, and endamage mine own life by such over-fond love. And since your majesty hath quickened mine idle nature, and revived the duty which I owe unto knighthood, I will remember myself in forgetting her; and though I cannot exclude her love on a sudden, yet toleration and persuasion in time may do something. And because the honour of the field can assuage this fondness, and my duty commandeth me to employ my service, I will do even as you counsel me, though to command myself is at present dif-

Digitized by Google

ficult, and I know not how it may be hereafter. But since you have shown so much bounty to me in this advice, deign to complete it by ranking me among your servants; an honour which will in some degree make amends for the shame which I have received here in your court. I, replied the emperor, am he who gains in this, which indeed I should long since have solicited, could I have ventured so to do; and now that you of your own will offer to me what I have so greatly desired, judge whether I can refuse it. Then Floraman would have kneeled to kiss the emperor's hand; but he graciously sustained him in his arms, with great thanks on either side liberally bestowed.

This done, the emperor went to the empress, who had sent to call him, and was waiting for him with news to his heart's desire. She came forward to meet him, with Lucenda in her hand, saying, Pay me for my tidings, my lord, and I will tell you who overthrew Floraman. The emperor, who greatly desired to know this, could scarcely contain himself for the agitation these words occasioned;

Digitized by Google

and seating himself upon the estrado with the empress, he bade the damsel relate what she had to say in a loud voice, that all might hear her; that if the news was such as to deserve rejoicing, all might have their part of the joy. Then Lucenda stood up and said, The knight of Fortune, who came to your court in arms of grey covered with thorns of gold, and who so soon overthrew the famous and puissant prince Floraman, is the fair child Palmerin, whom Polendos brought to your court, and whom you ordered to be brought up here, and of whom at that time the sage Lady of the Lake of the Three Fates, sent to announce such great things. Then she related how she had found him in the house of her aunt Rianda, from whence he set out to Constantinople upon hearing her tidings; and that the yesterday she met him on her way back, when he had charged her to beg pardon in his name, that he had not disclosed himself, saying, that his determination was not to appear before the emperor till he had tried the adventure of Great Britain, whereof so much was now said; for

Digitized by Google

there he believed, and no where else, were all those knights to be found who were missing. He bade her also request the emperor to give the tent to Floraman, and all its garniture to that person of his household whom he deemed worthiest of it for her beauty, since he had waged the battle in the name of all; though by what he had seen of Altea, he knew that no one could surpass her, except only the lady Polinarda.

The emperor, not able to conceal the pleasure which he felt, replied, Certes, Lucenda, I will show you how greatly I thank you for this joy which you have given me. My mind did persuade me that it should be he; let him go where he will, and as secretly as he will, good fortune will follow him. As for his tent, it shall be bestowed according to his desire: he who knew how to gain it so well, cannot choose ill in disposing of it. It was now late, and he retired to his apartment, the empress also retiring to hers, and all the knights going each to his lodging, desirous to depart without delay in quest of adventures, because of the envy which the feats of Palmerin occasioned.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 30.

Not long after Lucenda had declared these tidings, when the emperor sate with his knights rejoicing in the towardly behaviour of young Palmerin, there entered a knight in his presence, a young man, armed at all points except his face; his arms were of dark green full of hinges of gold and azure; his shield, which his squire carried, bore a green tree in a green field, as if seen in the distance; and he himself was so comely and well limbed a man, that his appearance gave fair hope of great deeds. He, after his obeisance made, began with a loud voice, as thus: I, sir, am a strange knight, whose name is not known here, because it is so short a time since I have carried arms. Travelling towards Great

Digitized by Google

Britain, with design of trying myself in that adventure wherein so many have disappeared, I heard that a joust was proclaimed in your court for the beauty of a lady named Altea; in which to adventure myself I have travelled hither, to maintain that my lady and mistress deserveth the perfect praise above all for beauty; but since I arrived here it hath been told me, that a knight is departed from your court, bearing the renown of this triumph away; which news doth not a little displease me, in that it was my desire to contend with him, or any, on my lady's behalf. Wherefore, if I may desire so much courtesy as to know where he is, or whither he departed, I shall think myself continually bound to you in duty, and will search that knight, though it be to the loss of my life. Your pursuit (quoth the emperor) is so bold, that I should not advise you to continue it. I know not where the knight is, of whom you speak; but this I know, that whereso-ever he is, his works will discover him.

The good opinion you hold of him (answered the knight) maketh me the more affection-

Digitized by Google

ate to seek him; and the more famous his deeds are, the greater estimation shall I conceive to deal with such a one. For if he conquer me, it will be told abroad that I proved myself against him; but should Fortune stand my friend, and I conquer him, then the reputation I shall gain will constrain you to think as well of me, as now you repose a good affiance in him. Tremoran the son to the duke Lecefin, and grandson to the emperor Trineo, hearing the proud words of the knight, advanced himself towards him with this greeting: Fortune hath been your friend to send you hither when he is gone, who would else so settle your armour on your shoulders, that you would curse your lady, to abide his canvazado*. Nevertheless, albeit he is not here, he hath such friends here as would be sorry you should depart without some recompence for your

* Less courtly language than that of the original, but I have let it stand for its singularity. The language of Moraes is always courtly, and strictly deserves the praise which Cervantes bestowed upon it.

Digitized by Google

travel: and if you are willing to do battle with me in his name, I shall joyfully undertake it, that the knight of Fortune may know I have served him in something. The other answered, I think sir, the good will you bear to him maketh you hardy in that which appertaineth not unto you; yet because you welcome knights in such a bravery, that this may not seem an excuse, if it please the emperor to secure the lists to us, arm yourself presently, because I would be loth a cold calm should come over this hot matter. The emperor, though loth that Tremoran, without cause, should thus seek to do battle with one who came to his court with no ill will, accepted their gloves as gages, because he could do no otherwise. Upon this Tremoran went to arm himself, and the strange knight entered the lists, which were always ready for such occasions. He had not waited long when Tremoran came into the field, gallantly mounted, wearing black armour, as the sign of his heaviness for the departure of prince Primaleon, bearing in his shield a leopard in a field sable; he rode a bustard-coloured horse,

Digitized by Google

which was a fair steed and a large, and his semblance was such as promised what he could do: for as you have heard heretofore, he was one of the new knights who on the day of the tourney had done best in arms. As soon as they were both in the field, at the sound of the trumpets they couched their spears, set spurs to their horses, and made a very brave encounter, that the truncheons of their spears flew up into the air, horses and men came to the ground together, and they were fain to end their combat with their swords. In fine, what with expence of blood, grief of their wounds, and great weariness in fight, catching each other in their arms they fell both to the ground; Tremoran with somewhat more recollection than his antagonist, yet not so much that the victory could be clearly adjudged to him.

The emperor, seeing they were so sore hurt, ordered them to be taken out of the field; and the squire of the strange knight carried his master to the lodging appointed for strangers, where all things necessary were provided in abundance; where he used such

Digitized by Google

diligence in his attendance, that he recovered to a little stronger estate. Then sent the emperor to require of whence and what the knight was; word being returned that he was son to the king of Bohemia, and named Roramonte; upon which tidings he presently sent for him into his palace, where he was honourably used till such time he had gained his health; and then he departed from thence toward Great Britain, less confident of accomplishing that adventure than he had been when he arrived at Constantinople. Nevertheless he went, that it might not be said he was one of those who kept back. This Roramonte being only of twenty years of age, was of so haughty courage that he thought it little to adventure in any enterprize, how hard soever; and it was for the love of Lusiana, daughter to the king of Denmark, that he had thought to win the image of Altea.

After the battle, all the young knights of the court departed, some one way, some another, all with purpose of repairing to Great Britain. Among others went Florendos and

Digitized by Google

his brother Platir, sons of Primaleon; at whose departure Gridonia's sorrow was renewed, she fearing that the ill fortune of the father might follow the sons also, and that their meeting would be late or never. The city of Constantinople was deserted, as it were, and the emperor so left alone that he had none but women for its defence. Howbeit, though he felt sorely this second desertion of his court, he concealed his sorrow, that he might not communicate it to others.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 31.

Long travelled the knight of Fortune, (having left the damsel Lucenda,) till at last he came to the Cape of Tangis, which is a sea port: here he waited some days expecting a fair wind, and at length, when the weather served, embarked on board a ship freighted by the countess of Sorlinga, who was returning to England from a visit to her daughter, who had lately been left a widow. Their voyage was quick and prosperous, and they landed in the port of St. Micheo, two leagues from Sorlinga, where the countess dwelt. And because the knight of Fortune had received great honours from her on the way, he accompanied her to her dwelling, and remained there that night. The next

Digitized by Google

morning he rode forward, rejoicing that he was arrived in that country where he had determined to put his fortune in trial. So travelling on toward London, accompanied by remembrances of his lady Polinarda, one day the heat being very great, crossing a mountain in the desert wherein he was born, he came to a glade in the forest, and alighted to refresh himself by drinking from the water of the very fountain in which he had been baptized the day of his birth, little now recollecting what had there befallen him. Selviam unbridled the horses and let them feed, and then gave his master provisions, with the which he always went provided. While they were talking of the land, how goodly a one it seemed, a hart burst through the thicket, breaking down boughs and bushes before him, and close after him a huge lion. The knight hearing the bruit they made, started up before he saw them; and the hart, whom fear taught to seek for protection, took for remedy a thing contrary to nature, and from which at another time he would have fled; which was to go up to him, as if having certain hope of life from his

Digitized by Google

help. Certes, cried he of Fortune, since thou has put thy trust in me for protection, I will meet the danger before it shall reach thee. Wherewith drawing his sword, he stood ready for the lion; but the lion stopt, seeing him to be man, whom all things by reason obey. The two horses, moved with fear by the lion, brake their bridles and ran into the woods, and after them Selviam hied apace. Presently, through the same thicket came a man of large body, covered with hair like a savage; he had a long white beard, left to grow as it would, and his face was now wrinkled: in his left hand was a bow, and in his right a poisoned arrow; and many others were stuck round about his body within a cord which he wore as a girdle. Round his arm he had a leash coiled many times, with which he led his lion. He, when he had espied the knight of Fortune, drew his bow, and let fly an arrow at him with such force, that it pierced his shield through and through, and would have gone through his arms also had they not been of such excellent temper. The gentle prince knowing him to be his father, who had nourished him so long in his cave, knew

Digitized by Google

not what to do; to strike him was what ill beseemed him, and to make himself known required more time than the other, according to his wonted little patience, was likely to allow him. By this time the lion, losing fear now that the presence of his master encouraged him, made at the knight, who struck at him and smote off the two feet which he had fixed upon his shield, so that the lion fell to the ground: then having his eye still upon the savage's bow, he received two other arrows in his shield; and springing upon him before he could let fly another, caught him in his arms. The savage, who was strong by nature, struggled to get loose; but before he could effect this, he of Fortune made him understand who he was; at which the savage was so joyful that he embraced him closer than he had done in their former rude grappling. So seating themselves beside the fountain, the knight told him all that had befallen him, and how Selviam was in his company, and now gone to follow the horses; the savage not knowing what to say for astonishment. Truly, if reason and understanding had not been so gross in him,

Digitized by Google

he would have found enough to say, and enough to wonder at. But though his nature was not capable of any more than just to feel what brutes attain to by force of instinct, yet he remembered what had past, and the peril which the knight was in from his hands on the day of his birth, in that very place; and at times he was minded to tell him all he knew of his parentage; but then, thinking that if he did this he should lose him wholly, he forbore. So talking of many things they continued till night, expecting Selviam; but as in that land disasters were always sure to attend the knight of Fortune, so one had now befallen, which prevented him from returning so soon. So they went at last to the cave, where the savage man's wife knowing Palmerin, embraced him very lovingly, shedding many tears for joy, and in remembrance of his long loss, and requesting what was become of her son Selviam. Her husband did declare about what business he was gone, which did pacify her very well, and so she desired the prince to rest that night upon a bed of skins, such another as that whereon he had slept many a

Digitized by Google

night in his childhood; and so feeding on so small a pittance as they had, they went to take their rest. On the morrow the woman would have shewn him the clothes he had about him when her husband brought him home; but he would not suffer his wife to do so, because he should not esteem him for his father, and Selviam for his brother, whose long tarriance abroad all that night, and not as then returned, greatly troubled the prince, as also the parents, who were desirous to see him. At last, seeing he came not, the prince took his leave and departed afoot, to see if he could meet him by the way, because he doubted some harm had befallen him: the savage man and his wife greatly lamenting for his departure, as also because they might not see their son.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 32.

After that the knight of Fortune was departed from the savage man, he travelled on foot the most part of the day, not knowing whither he went, till at length hearing the roar of the sea upon his left, he went that way, and came to a place which he recollected to be the very spot where Polendos, king of Thessaly had found him. The calmness and beauty of that day then came into his mind, and the fair galley in which he had glided along the coast, and the regular stroke of its oars; then casting his eyes over the main which he had then traversed, he thought of Constantinople, and the bounty with which the emperor Palmerin had received him, and how he had been by his hand given to the fair

Digitized by Google

Polinarda. These recollections brought with them the wonted perturbation of spirit; and in this mood he ascended a rock which overlooked the sea commandingly, and gazing upon it then when its waves were fiercer and louder, thought within himself that they were calm, if compared with his sorrows. At length, worn out with such thoughts as these, he fell asleep, with such a sleep as brought no rest with it; and ere long, suddenly starting in great fear, he awaked; for that his mind did persuade some ill adventure towards him. Then looking about him on all sides, he saw nothing except the sea, now calmer than usual, and by him another sea of tears which his eyes had made; whereby he knew that even in sleep his sorrow did not slumber. Afterwards, looking landward, he espied a large boat, covered with green boughs; and going up to it to see if any persons were therein, he beheld two men, the one of whom seeing him so young, and that he was without a horse, had compassion on him, desiring him to fly if he had regard to his own life. But then up came four armed men, in brigandines, and with holbards in their hands,

Digitized by Google

who broke off the conversation. They brought with them a fifth, prisoner; whom, when they drew nearer, the knight of Fortune knew to be Selviam, his squire. Seeing him in this plight, he was full sorrowful; and stepping up to them, besought them to let him go; but one of the four at that laid hold on him himself, and said, Look now for some one to release yourself, for this fellow is fast. This moved the knight to such anger, that with his gauntlet he struck him so sore upon the face, that he tumbled him clean over. Then with his sword he assailed the other three, that two of them were slain; the other escaped in flight: which done, he cut the cords with which Selviam was tied, requesting him to report how he chanced into that mishap.

Selviam, who did not yet feel himself safe, answered, Sir, let us get from hence, and I will tell you as I go. Nay, said he of Fortune, I must know first, that I may then determine what to do. He had hardly began to answer to his demand, when looking aside, they espied two men come leading their two

Digitized by Google

horses, and after them, upon a huge mulberry coloured horse, a giant of bigness out of measure, armed in strong white armour, without any adornment soever. In his shield he bore three giants heads in a bloody field, being in memory of other three whom he had fought and slain in field, one to one. This is what I feared, cried Selviam; but since you would not get out of the way, you will now learn from this devil, more than I can tell you. The knight of Fortune, as this was the first giant whom he had ever seen, was somewhat in fear at his monstrous bigness, yet not so as to forget to do his devoir. The giant, seeing his men slain, stood not to use words, but growing into great rage, drew out the sword which he carried in his girdle, and which was out of all ordinary length and proportion, and smote at him, thinking to bring him down; but he stept aside, and at the same time reaching him with his own above the knee, gave him a deep wound, cutting away a slice. The giant not feeling this, by reason of his great fury, wheeled round, and struck at him again: the blow was such, that falling upon the shield, it cut away half thereof;

Digitized by Google

and the giant's own horse, swayed on with the weight of the blow, stumbled against the root of a tree, and threw him with such force that the knight thought he was killed. But Camboldam, for so he was called, who had seen himself in worse danger than this, rose as well as he could, though he now felt that the wound in his thigh somewhat disabled him. So to it they went, smiting away; and though the giant's blows were dealt with greater force, those which he received were put in, in such good time and place, that they were of far more effect. Wherefore he became more furious and more melancholic than he had ever been at any former time. But he of Fortune knew how to ward himself so well, that he made him lose all his endeavours; and in requital for his vain blows, gave him others so sure, that the field was dyed with his blood. Now the giant, seeing that all his fury availed him nothing, made at the knight, thinking to seize him in his arms, and crush him to pieces; but it was not so: for he of Fortune stopped him with a stroke between the fingers of his right hand, such as to slit it up, and part of the

Digitized by Google

arm also. By this time the giant became so desperate, that he began to blaspheme in such a voice, that it echoed for a while in the hollow which the sea had worn in the rocks around; and thinking to strike with his other hand, found so little skill in it, that none of his blows took effect; wherefore he of Fortune came in to him without fear, and gave him so many wounds, and in so many parts, that at last he brought him down; and the weight of his huge body was such, that it seemed like the fall of a tower. Then the knight, seeing this monster dead, and himself without a wound, fell on his knees, giving thanks to God, whose providence did aid him in such a dangerous combat.

The men that led the two horses, came and fell down before the prince, desiring him to save their lives, for that they were constrained against their wills to attend on that mischievous wretch. Their fair intreaty quickly persuaded him, who gave them other reception than they expected; so he desired them to report what this tyrant was, and after what manner he lived. Their answer was,

Digitized by Google

that he was called Camboldam, of Murzela, lord of the castle of Pena Broca ; one of the cruellest tyrants in all the world: who having knowledge that his brother Calfurnio, who lived on the coast of Ireland, had been slain by a knight in green arms, bearing in his shield a savage in a white field, with two lions in a leash, he vowed to take sharp revenge on every one that should happen into his hands. Upon this occasion he sailed from his country, and landing on this coast, he went to see if fortune would send any to appease the hell of his bloody mind; and meeting with that young man, running to catch his horses which had strayed from him, he committed him to those which lay there dead, that they might torment him. Thus, said they, have we certified all we can say; see now then how you will deal by us.

Then the knight desired them to go and certify unto king Fadrique, how the giant Camboldam, was slain; news which would rejoice him, because of the disservices which that monster had done him. Whom, said they, shall we say hath done this service?

Digitized by Google

The knight of Fortune, he replied; for as yet I have no other name. They promising to fulfil his request, departed presently; and he and Selviam mounted on their horses, and took their journey on. He did not tell Selviam what had passed with the savage, his father, because of the delay it would be to return and see him; but went strait on towards the place where it was said all adventurers were lost, which was now nigh at hand; not fearing the peril which he sought, for he was adventuring worthily; and it is the quality of virtue to think little of difficulties, and less of pleasures.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 33.

You have heard heretofore how, when the knight of Fortune departed from Constantinople the first time, Selviam carried the shield of the palm, which Daliarte had sent him, in a bag, that he might not be known thereby; reserving it for some great need, if any such should befall him. Now because his shield of Fortune was demolished in his battle with Camboldam, and that in this country arms were doubly necessary according to the difference of adventures, here and in other parts, he was minded to take it; and seeing Selviam without it, he held it for a bad sign, weening that it could not have been lost without some mystery.

Digitized by Google

Sir, said Selviam, I have not only had no time to tell you what has happened, but moreover feared to do it, because of the grief it might be to you. Yesterday, before this cruel giant took me, and when he was in sight, a damsel mounted on a white palfrey came crossing over the forest to me, and said, Selviam, deliver this shield thou bearest to me, before this devil who comes here can take it, which would be a greater loss than thou art aware of; I will yield it into thy master's hands again when he shall stand in most need of it. Her gentle speech, and the present danger before mine eyes, did urge me rather to give it her, than mine enemy should enjoy a thing of such honour: wherefore I gave it her, who presently departed so quickly, I could not tell which way.

The knight of Fortune mused at the event, and could not judge to what end it was wrought: so he rode on thinking silently of this and of other things which it brought to mind, till Selviam put him out of this study by saying, Sir, do you hear what I hear? What is it you hear, replied he of Fortune, for I

Digitized by Google

was not in such mood as to attend to any thing. A great noise, answered Selviam, from yonder high trees, as though it were the slashing of weapons in a combat: there must needs be a great battle there. With that, directing his course thither, he espied four knights on foot, two on a side, very fiercely assailing one another; their armour so bruised, and their shields so battered, that he could hardly perceive any of their devices, except it were one, which was the head of a white bull, belonging to Pompides, the son of Don Duardos: none of the others did he know, though their feats were such that he knew not which had the advantage. So beseeching them to listen to him, they drew asunder, as well for the sake of resting, as at his desire. Sirs, said he, I perceive you all so cruelly handled, and the strength and courage of each so equally matched, that I fear this combat will bring some hurt with it. I beseech you, if the cause of your battle be such that it may be excused, give it over for love of me; and there may come a time in which I may requite you. Sir, answered one of the knights, our quarrel is grounded on so light an occa-

Digitized by Google

sion; that to end it nothing more is necessary than that this knight of the Bull should tell us why he is seeking another knight, concerning whom he asked news of us. That, answered the knight of the Bull, you shall never learn of me, so long as I have this hand and sword to defend me. These words procured a fresh strife, and to it they fell again very fiercely, and without any regard of themselves, hewing away, so that in short space of time they had demolished each others' armour, still fighting on as hotly and strenuously as if their strength was no whit abated. The knight of Fortune, grieved to see such courageous minds subject to so great a hazard, was as loth to tarry and behold the death of such men as he would have been to be one of them; but who can control the wilfulness and obstinacy of young men! All of them were wounded in many places, yet all in temper to receive more wounds. The knight, despairing of separating them, stood looking on; and though they were all excellent in arms, one who was in white armour seemed to him to surpass both in slight and skill in foyning; nevertheless he was in such

Digitized by Google

plight, that all the vantage he could expect was to expire the last. By this time their arms were so utterly unserviceable, that no blow could be given which was not to great hurt; though on the other hand, their swords were now so blunted that they were of less danger. The knight of Fortune thrust himself in among them, beseeching them to cease, as their quarrel might so well be excused; but they were so severely bent the one against the other, that they scant knew themselves what they did.

At this time a sudden darkness overshadowed them, the air being covered with a thick black cloud, in which they lost sight one of another, the blows still sounding as if they were given with greater force than ever. But the darkness soon became such, and the fear because of it which each felt lest he should strike his companion, that perforce they left off battle, and all fell to the ground senseless, their memory and feelings being taken from them by enchantment. Presently the cloud opened, and the knight of Fortune saw them all four upon a bier, which

Digitized by Google

was laid upon a chariot, and drawn by four black horses through the air. Not knowing what to think of this portentous sight, he went up to the squires, who were with the horses, lamenting loudly; and he asked of them what knights they were that had fought this sore combat. One of them answered, that the knight in the white armour was Platir, son to Primaleon; the other was Floraman, the prince of Sardinia; who were seeking after the knight of Fortune, which made them leave the emperor's court; enterprizing likewise the adventure of Great Britain, if they might meet with this knight, whose friendly company they always desired; but as they arrived here in Great Britain, these two other knights met them, the one being Blandidon, the other Pompides. After they had greeted each other, he of the Bull's Head enquired if they could give him news of the knight of Fortune; upon which they demanded why he enquired for him. So words arising on either side, they fell to this fierce battle; which yourself hath partly seen, to the loss (I fear said the squire) of their lives; and here we are left without

Digitized by Google

masters, and not knowing what to do because of the bad account we can give of them.

The knight of Fortune consoled them, and persuaded them to go to London, where, if their masters were living, they were sure, sooner or later, to repair. So leaving them well contented with his courteous speeches and manifested good will, he went his way. Far he had not ridden before he espied one come riding towards him, with his horn about his neck, attired like a hunter, with a knife in his girdle, and riding upon a large and lean horse; who began in this manner to greet him, with a loud voice and a cheerful countenance: Lo! now, Palmerin of England, the days draw nigh, in which thy deeds shall put all others out of remembrance, and Great Britain shall be restored to its lost contentment. Marvel not that I know thy name, for of thee and thy affairs I know more than thou knowest thyself.

The knight of Fortune marvelled to hear himself named in such a strange place,

Digitized by Google

when he persuaded himself he was unknown to any: at length he began to think, that it might be the sage Daliarte of the Dark Valley; yet seeing him so young, he doubted, thinking that so wonderful things were not to be looked for from one of so few years. He, who understood his thoughts, said to him, Sir Palmerin, my desire to serve you is such, that I will resolve this doubt. Know then that I am Daliarte, your servant; and though I could give you good account of your own affairs, I will not do it, because in few days you will know all, and that in such season as to receive joy two fold greater than I could at this time impart.

Sir Daliarte, (answered the knight of Fortune) I do not request any thing which you are not willing should be known, being well assured that he who hath shown me such bounty in things past, will not withhold it from me in those which are to come. So walking on, at last they came to the Dark Valley, where Daliarte conducted the knight of Fortune into his habitation, and shewed him many rare and excellent monuments;

Digitized by Google

the lively shape of men and women, in fair portraitures; which gave a great delight to his noble mind, so that he thought this dwelling place the fairest that ever he had seen in all his life. There remained he so long as him pleased, very well entertained by the sage Daliarte, who gave him to understand, how Platir and the other knights should be healed of their wounds, without any danger, and would soon repair to London. There remained he passing his time in good exercise and discourse, such as he hoped to derive fruit from: for the virtuous conversation of wise men is not a little to be esteemed.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 34.

The knight of the Savage Man, being departed from Orianda, in the castle of the giant Calfurnio, so long continued on the seas, that at last he arrived in England, intending to take his way strait to London, because he would see the king Fadrique, and the princess Flerida; not expecting to be interrupted on his way. But in those days the roads and forests were so frequented by knight's errant and fair damsels, adventures and disasters, that no one could travel quietly, as he thought. So it befel, that one day at evening, about half a league from the city of London, he espied a damsel on a white palfrey come riding toward him, her hair spread over her shoulders, and her gar-

Digitized by Google

ments seeming to be greatly misused; all the way as she rode, she used many shrieks, and grievous lamentations, filling the forest with her cries. As soon as she saw him, she rode up to him, saying, Sir, as you regard the honour of knighthood, help to defend me from this wretch that seeks to dishonour me. He seeing a knight come after her, who was well armed and bravely mounted, rode up to meet him, saying, I perceive both knighthood and that armour is ill bestowed upon you, that employ yourself in the persecution of a damsel, when you are both bound by duty, and by law of arms, to defend her.

Sir, (answered the strange knight) I desire you let not that wicked one deceive you, for it is not as you think. He of the Savage however still crost his way, saying, Be that as it may, you shall do battle with me before you injure her. The strange knight seeing him so fiercely bent, said, Since you will inforce me to it, I must, though against my will. Whereupon, couching their spears, they met together courageously, so that the

Digitized by Google

strange knight was cast, and the knight of the Savage Man fain to leap off from his horse; and drawing their swords, they laid at each other very cruelly, to the great hurt of them both, and more perilously than either of them had expected.

In the mean time they were in the fight, the damsel left them, and returned accompanied with two knights more, shewing them the knight of the Savage Man, and said, Behold, sir knights, the man that hath slain my father, and now would gladly work the death of this my brother; (pointing to the knight that before had pursued her) wherefore I desire you to take revengement on him. At these words, one of the knights alighted, and perceiving the knight that the damsel named her brother, to be very sore wounded, stepped between them, saying to the knight of the Savage Man, Come, traitor, deal with me, and not with him, whose loss of blood, and weariness beside, requireth rather to take rest than endure the combat.

The knight of the Savage Man, at these

Digitized by Google

words, knowing himself to deserve no such name, and to be clear of all infamy, in great anger would not make him any reply; but made at him, thinking to strike him under his shield: but he with whom he was already engaged received the blow upon his, saying, First finish what you have begun with me; there will be day enough left to deal with him afterwards. Then turning to the knight who had interposed, he said to him, Withdraw yourself, for as long as I can defend myself I do not want your help; so the other withdrew, thinking that two to one would be shameful. But he of the Savage, who greedily desired to begin battle with this second one, bestirred himself so against the first, that ere long he brought him perforce to the ground; yet not so easily but that he himself was left in such plight as was to be expected from the hands of him with whom he had fought.

Then the second, because he was of virtuous inclinations and of great mind, and generous, seeing him somewhat wearied, and his armour broken in many places, said to him,

Digitized by Google

Sir knight, it would be dishonour to give you a fresh assault, and small manhood in me to urge you to extremity; I would rather not do battle with you, since so little honour is to be gained by it. He of the Savage, who could at such times ill govern his choler, answered him by such a blow upon his shield as cut it half through; saying, Do what you can; for I shall show you that even as I now am I have strength enough left for you. The other, who also thought no little of himself, seeing his forbearance so ill requited, laid at him without mercy. His companion, who was on horseback looking on, thought the valour of the Savage knight such that no other's was to be compared to it; and in truth he demeaned himself so valiantly that at length his antagonist waxed feeble, not being able to stand before him; his armour being broken in all parts, and his flesh in many parts pierced. He on horseback, grieving to see his companion in such state, and fearing that if the battle continued he of the Savage, in anger at his words, would slay him, alighted and went up to him, saying, Sir knight your anger ought not to be satisfied,

Digitized by Google

and this quarrel should be at an end, since the life of one or both is at hazard; which would be a greater evil than it can be now to give over. Certes, quoth the knight of the Savage Man, that will I never do till he hath unsaid his words, or yielded himself into my hands; which else shall give him his due punishment. If, replied the other, you will not leave battle with him at my intreaty, you must do it with me; though I am loth it should be so, because you require rest rather than more toil, and any harm which might befal you would be ill employed.

Good sir, (quoth the knight of the Savage Man,) this care in you is more than I desire you should use unto me; assure yourself I shall finish what I have begun, or he shall do as I say; and if you think fit to protect him against me, I am ready to pass the rest of the day with you in this business. While he was speaking, the second knight, he with whom he was engaged, fell all along on the ground through faintness of much blood that had issued from a wound in his throat; at which his companion became so sorrowful,

Digitized by Google

that forgetful of the courtesy on which he stood before, in his grief and resentment he attacked the knight of the Savage rigorously, in hope to have revenged his friend's death; but he found the knight of the Savage Man so great of strength, and so greatly affected to a further victory, that in short space of time his fear was greater than his hope. Nevertheless, he of the Savage had been so severely handled by the two former, and this was so good a knight, that certes both had died in that battle if it had not chanced the king of England to come hawking into this forest; where espying these two knights so eager at their fight, their pitiful estate, and the good heart with which they still pursued the battle, he thought the death of either would be greatly to be lamented; and went in between them intreating them to give over, if their quarrel was such that they could so do. They presently desisted, seeing it was the king, glad to see themselves escaped from so great danger, and of the just excuse for leaving off their combat. The knight of the Savage Man lifting up his beaver, came and presented

Digitized by Google

himself to the king, who seeing him, took him in his arms and rejoiced over him, as the man whom he most esteemed in the world; as well because he had brought him up in his household, as because nature led him so to do. The other in like manner made himself known.

When the king saw that he was Graciano, son to Arnedos king of France, he alighted from his horse, and received him with such love and courtesy as were his due, and desired him to shew the occasion of their discord, as also what the other knights were, that lay on the ground.

Sir, replied Graciano, the knight that lieth hithermost, and is nearest to your grace, is Francian, son to Polendos, king of Thessaly, in whose company, to mine own honour and either of our contents, I travelled from the city of Constantinople.

To this place we were conducted by a damsel, sister to the other knight that lieth dead on the ground: she gave us to understand,

Digitized by Google

that this knight (meaning the knight of the Savage Man) had cruelly slain her father by treason, and was now killing her brother likewise; wherefore she desired us to revenge them. Francian, perceiving her brother in such estate, as he could not award the heavy blows this knight charged him withal, entered between them; and this your knight did such feats in arms that he subdued them both, and last of all brought me to the condition in which you see me.

The knight of the Savage Man, amazed at what the prince Graciano had said, began in this order to discourse how it happened: The damsel of whom this knight hath spoken, came riding towards me, crying how this knight (whom she after named to be her brother) did seek to dishonour her, and therefore desired me to defend her in so great extremity. When I had joined combat with the knight, soon after she came again, and brought these two knights, reporting to them, as he hath informed your majesty: so leaving us in this strife, she disappeared we know not whither. The king, well noting the deceit of the

Digitized by Google

damsel, which was only to seek the ruin of those noble knights, caused the helmet of Francian and of the other knight to be taken off; when feeling the air, they came to themselves again, saving that their wounds made them very feeble. Then was the other knight known to be Polinardo, son to the emperor Trineo; whereat the king had more to wonder at: and he sent for litters to London, on the which he and Francian might be carried, and would not go himself till they arrived. And by the way the king questioned with Polinardo, for what cause he pursued the damsel when this noble knight took in hand to defend her. Sir, (answered Polinardo,) I think she was the most wicked and deceitfullest damsel on the earth; for through her persuasion, Onistaldo and Dramiante his brother, sons to Recindos king of Spain, are dead I believe. Having changed their armour they did not know each other, and had almost slain one another, being in such plight that they could scarcely stir, when it pleased God that I came up; and knowing them both, and being astonished at such cruelty, went between and parted them; who as soon

Digitized by Google

as they recognized each other, fell one on one side, the other on the other, as dead. I followed the damsel to lay hands on her, and know why she had done this thing, when this knight came and prevented me, as your grace hath heard.

The king was greatly displeased at this misadventure, and sent presently about, to hear tidings of Onistaldo and Dramiante, that if their bodies were found dead they might be interred according to the nobility of their birth. But it was found that the brethren of the Convent of Victory had carried them home to cure them; where in few days, though their wounds were great, they were holpen. This monastery was one, which was first founded by Amadis of Gaul, near unto Fenusa, in memory of the kings* whom he had there conquered; and thither were his bones carried after his death.

* The battle against king Cildadan and the hundred knights. Amadis of Gaul, Book 2, Chapter 10.

Digitized by Google

Then the king caused a great many knights to pursue after the damsel; but their labour was in vain, for her mistress Eutropa, who sent her, kept her safe enough from them. When the king was come to the court, he caused the princes to be so provided for, as they recovered again their health in short time; and the knight of the Savage Man lying in his accustomed chamber, was diligently looked unto by the princess Flerida, who felt as much sorrow at the sight of his wounds as if she had known the tie there was between them. The king also would often visit him, as well to see him as to hear of his adventures, which were so famous among all men; but never could he prevail upon him to relate them, he deeming it alike unbecoming to praise his own feats, and to dispraise those of another.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 35.

Daliarte of the Dark Valley, (as the history declareth,) caused the bodies of Platir and the other knights to be brought in a chariot to his castle, where he used such great care and diligence for restoring their health, that in short time they had escaped the point of danger, and were in as good constitution of body as they had been before. For this occasion urged him to use more circumspection to them, that if their lives had failed, as perforce without his help they must, then had not only their noble kindred been oppressed with grief, but also their dominions remained destitute of their chief defence; for which he had thus pro-

Digitized by Google

vided for them, albeit out of their knowledge whence such friendship should proceed; neither how they left the place of their combat, whose was the victory, or where they were.

Platir and Floraman were lodged in one chamber; in like manner were Pompides and Blandidon, where the same princely attendance was daily used to them: but Daliarte would not let them understand either what he was, or wherefore he used such great courtesy unto them. Neither could the knight of Fortune learn from him where they were lodged, though assured of their recovery. When time served that they were able to travel, they knew not how they should set forth; having lost their arms and horses in the battle, wherein they had lost themselves also. With this thought they lay in their beds with less rest than they had done till now; but one night, when Daliarte thought convenient, by force of his charms he cast them in a dead slumber, and brought them to the place where they fought their combat; where, when they

Digitized by Google

awaked at daybreak, they found the place bestrewed with the truncheons of their spears, and pieces of their armour, and fragments of their shields, on which parts of their devices might still be traced, and the grass somewhat dyed with the effusion of their blood.

Here one looked at the other, and then at himself; and every one well beholding himself to be sound of body, in perfection of health, remained awhile silent together, in a great admiration. Certes, quoth Floraman, at length, the things in this land are not like those of other lands: here was our battle, and from hence we were taken without knowing how it ended; and as it seems to me, sir Platir, these knights here are they with whom we fought. I should think that he who placed us here meant us to finish our battle, if he had left us arms to do it; but we are unprovided of horse, weapon, or armour, so that I know not what his intent could be. Sirs, said Platir to the other twain, if you know more about us than we do ourselves, I beseech you tell us. We are (answered Pom-

Digitized by Google

pides) in such an uncertainty of ourselves, that had not you moved the question when you did, myself would have requested the same of you.

After a little talk passed between them, they fell into knowledge of each other; for each was well known by his name, according to his good exploits; when forgetting their former enmity, they embraced one another, and greatly rejoiced that they had so happily met unto their several contentations. To break off their friendly purposes of salutations, they espyed a damsel come riding towards them, more ugly than handsome, mounted on a bay palfrey, attired all in black, and her countenance bewraying a sad and sorrowful disposition. When she was come unto them, restraining the bridle of her horse, and well eying them awhile, she said, Sirs, you seem to be knights who have lost your arms by some adventure; which is not to be marvelled at, seeing that there are so many in this land.

Lady, (answered Blandidon,) if we should rehearse in what manner our mischance hath

Digitized by Google

happened, we should lose the time necessary for men who have to seek them. Admit, (quoth the damsel,) myself would be the means to provide you all of horses and armour again, would you grant the boon I should put forth unto you? Lady, (answered Floraman,) our own need, and the duty we owe to any distressed lady, hath wrought that in me, and I am sure the like in all my fellows, that we assent..

Every one confirming what Floraman had promised, the damsel departed, returning in short time with four esquires, each bearing a bundle, with four more, that led four goodly coursers, all of one colour and bigness. Sirs, said she, if ye fulfill your part with me as I do with you, I shall have nothing to complain of. Then she gave order to open the bundles, and take out the arms, which were goodly ones and right sumptuous, not differing from one another in colour and richness. Each took that which first came to hand, and it fitted him as though it had been made for him: four shields were likewise delivered them, the devices whereof you shall understand here-

Digitized by Google

after. When they were armed and mounted on horseback, the damsel shewed them that they must accompany her three or four days, in which time, (through their assistance,) she should end her sorrows and grievous mishaps; giving them those four esquires to serve instead of them which were lost; so they departed in company with the damsel.

Here we will leave them, and return to the knight of Fortune, who past the time away with Daliarte, to his heart's content, because the sage, as one from whom nothing was concealed, talked to him of his love, and of other things which rejoiced him; yet would he not let him understand his birth and parentage, for the reason which you have heard. At length the knight, remembering how long he had abode there, resolved to depart; and Daliarte, who knew his intention, told him he must needs do so, because of the need which that country had of his aid. So he gave unto him grey arms with thorns of gold, like his former ones, and a shield and device of Fortune, as before; and one morning the knight took his leave, Daliarte beseeching him to

Digitized by Google

remember him in all places where he should stand destitute of his help, for there he should alway find him to serve him.

So rode the knight of Fortune towards the ancient and famous city of London, desirous to see the English court, the fame whereof was blazed through the whole world. After three days travel, he arrived at the house of an ancient gentleman, which was by the road side, two leagues from the city; and there he reposed for that night, conceiving great pleasure to confer with his host (who loved to entertain all wandering knights) about the estate of that country, with the noble adventures in old time passed, as also at that present, in Great Britain. After supper, while they were conversing thus, there entered through the gate a dame of middle age, accompanied with a child, who requested if she could have lodging there for that night. The master of the house, whose custom was to refuse hospitality to none, commanded her a chamber, and offered her all things she should stand in need of. She, giving thanks to her friendly host for his so

Digitized by Google

great courtesy, came and sat down by the mistress of the house, who was a lady of good conversation. The knight of Fortune, perceiving that she was oppressed with some great grief, asked her if she did not bring with her some heavy cause of sorrow: for so her countenance gave token.

The dame at this taking occasion to behold him, and espying hung behind his back the shield of Fortune, so much esteemed and famed through all countries, cast herself at his feet, and in tears began this sorrowful discourse: I perceive the anger of Fortune is satisfied with the former injuries that she hath executed on my poor self, in that I have found the knight who not only can, but (as I hope) will end my miseries. So it is, (worthy sir,) that some time I had a son, ingenious to every exercise, but chiefly well nurtured in martial affairs; and had his fortune agreed with his towardly behaviour, I had been a matron of joy where I am now the mother of misfortune. It so chanced this my son to grow amorous of a young beautiful damsel, who had retained in favour another

Digitized by Google

knight before my son was admitted her servant; but such was her affection toward my son, that her love to the first suitor died with cold, and she esteemed him as worthy of her good will.

This perceived in the sight of all, was not hid from the knight, who began greatly to stomach it; and finding opportunity fit for his purpose, assailed violently my son, who (notwithstanding the danger on both sides) brought his enemy into hazard of his life, and himself the better into his lady's liking. But his enemy, greatly resenting the first loss of love and this after defeature, in short time brought a knight attired in green armour, bearing in his shield the portrait of a savage man, leading in his hand a couple of lions; who seeking revenge on his behalf, my son entered combat with him; but being unable to cope with him, it availed him nothing to yield when he could no longer fight, for this strange knight, not contented with the victory, cruelly cut off his head, and gave it to his mortal enemy. This knight is so dreaded by all for his great valour, that never yet

Digitized by Google

have I found any bold enough to do battle with him and revenge my untimely loss; wherefore I determined not to leave my travel till I had found you, because all persons told me that only from your hands could I certainly find the vengeance which I desire. For though till now I never saw you, the device upon your shield tells me that you are that famous knight of Fortune, renowned in all countries.

At this, as it was not his nature to listen to his own praise, he stayed her thus: Honoured lady, the compassion which I feel for your tears and sorrow is such as constraineth me to believe what you have said. Wherefore, though there be not that in me which you have heard reported, I grant you my person to revenge your wrongs, if this knight be where it can be effected; and the rather for that there remaineth a controversy between him and me as yet unfinished; and now your mishap shall give me good occasion to recompense him for both together, if I knew in what place to find him. Sir, (quoth the dame,) he is now in the city of London, where his

Digitized by Google

valour is held in such estimation, that it is spoken of as a miracle.

The knight of Fortune, who was made by these words the more desirous of meeting him in battle, said he would send his defiance on the next morning by his esquire, and if he could, revenge her and satisfy himself; to which the dame replied, I can now justify what I have heard, for in your arms and person is the succour of those who need it certain.

The master of the house, understanding that his guest was the noble knight of Fortune, esteemed his good luck more than he could any way disclose; wherefore he desired pardon that he had not used him according as his famous report deserved, and that his ignorance might serve to excuse any fault committed. This honour, he said, was sufficient requital for all the services he had ever rendered to errant knights; and he related many signal exploits of the knight of the Savage Man: which the more incited

Digitized by Google

the knight of Fortune, and made him eagerly wish the day was come in which he might accomplish his heart's desire. At length, he being in these thoughts, they brake company, and departed to their lodgings. The knight sustaining small rest in his bed, when the clear morning appeared, arose, and armed him with all speed. The dame also, who had slept as little, arose also, and taking leave of their host, they departed towards London. And drawing somewhat near the city, he took a great pleasure to behold the brave towers and strong edifices, which by the shining of the sun gave great contentation to his mind, and urged him to alight, because he would take good view thereof, thinking of the great fame of that ancient city. So long he stayed there, till he supposed the aged king to be risen, when he rode into the city; where both the bravery of the place, and the remembrance of the famous exploits there begun and finished in old times, provoked him to some haughty attempt, that might enroll his name among the number of those that

Digitized by Google

were held in high estimation. For that the report of noble deeds doth urge the minds of the courageous to be equal with those who bear most commendation of their approved valiancy. And this is the good fruit of imagination and of ancient histories.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 36.

It was upon a Sunday morning that the knight of Fortune reached the city of London; where in those days was all, or the greater part of the chivalry of the world. And because he thought that he could not do battle till after dinner, he withdrew himself to an hermitage, where after he had heard mass, he was desirous to see the ancient monuments that were in the chapel, which for the most part were ruinated, yet some of them remained in good estate of their beauty. Among the things that were there to be seen, the knight of Fortune beheld an ancient sepulchre, which was cunningly framed in workmanship, albeit long continuance of time had both wasted and dimmed the works

Digitized by Google

and figures thereof, so that one could hardly discern what was engraven about it. Round about it were Greek letters so deadened that he could only read a small part of them, which said, ARBAN KING OF NORTH WALES. Then knew he that that monument had remained there since the days of the famous king Lisuarte, lord of Great Britain. Upon this he asked the hermit whether the building had not in former times been larger than it now was? To which demand the hermit answered, Sir, when first I came to inhabit this place, which is thirty-four years since, it was just in the same estate you now behold it. But as I have heard of many, and therefore may be bold to report it, when the infidels invaded this land, they did utterly ruinate and spoil it. On the right hand is another tomb, in which Don Grumedan lies, the standard-bearer of king Lisuarte; and close by him lies Don Guilan the Pensive*. I must see his grave, quoth the knight of Fortune, for of

* Many readers will remember their old friends. They who do not may be introduced to these excellent good knights by Amadis of Gaul.

Digitized by Google

so true a lover there can be nothing but what is good.

So he drew nigh to these two monuments, which were near the door, and stood looking at them a while, especially at Don Guilan's, to whose memory he was greatly affected. Then came into his mind the remembrance of his lady Polinarda, of whom it was now so long since he had heard any tidings. And not being able to bear those thoughts at this hour, though they were always present with him, he threw himself upon the tomb which covered the bones of Guilan the Pensive, that true lover, with his hands and face upon the grave, silently addressing in his heart a thousand enamoured words to her who did not hear them, so lost to all other things, that both the hermit and the dame thought some sickness had come upon him. But Selviam told them not to marvel, for it was a malady which often afflicted him, and which none knew how to remedy. The knight at length recovering himself, perceived the weakness into which he had fallen; and wiping his eyes arose, and strove with a

Digitized by Google

cheerful semblance to conceal the manifest sorrow which yet appeared in him. Selviam gave him his horse, saying, Remember, sir, what you have to do, and with whom you have to do battle this day. Do not waste the day in any other employ, for great part of it is now past. Let us go then, replied the knight of Fortune; what I have just suffered is more to be dreaded than that whereof thou remindest me. So taking his leave of the hermit, he rode toward the city, taking the dame with him; and before he would enter it, called Selviam, and telling him what to do, dispatched him forward, awaiting his return and reply.

Selviam in short time arrived at the palace; where going up into the great hall, he perceived the king was newly risen from dinner, walking with his knights, among whom and nearest to his person was the most right valiant knight of the Savage Man, being well and perfectly cured of the wounds he had received when he fought against Graciano, Francian, and Polinardo. Selviam made his way through them to the presence of the king; where, on

Digitized by Google

his knee, with such duty as is required in that respect, he began as followeth: Most puissant prince, the knight of Fortune, my lord, by me kisses your royal hands. His intent, he saith, was never to come to your court except to do you service; but now to redress the wrongs of a dame who accompanieth him here, he is constrained to defy a knight of your household, called he of the Savage Man; and he beseeches your permission to come safely and perform this battle, as is to be expected from so excellent a prince. The king, who had heard the fame of the knight of Fortune to be such as was extolled in all princes' courts, was sorry that his arrival should move such a request, and would willingly have denied the combat; but the knight of the Savage Man, who perceived his inclination, came before him and said, This is not a man to whom it can be denied, because it will seem that fear occasions the denial. This affair is mine; I beseech you to grant his request, that he may have liberty of battle according as he ought, otherwise I will go to him, as well to satisfy his desire as my own.

Digitized by Google

The king, seeing he could do no otherwise, returned Selviam with this answer: Tell thy lord I am sorry he should come to my court with any occasion of displeasure; yet seeing his demand standeth with the law of arms, which I can no way justly deny, I grant him free leave, securing him from all except him whom he seeks, from whom I know not that he can be secured.

With this message Selviam returned to his master, who thereupon presently made his entrance, armed at all points. Many went out to see him, for the news of his coming was bruited abroad every where. Entering the open space before the palace, he made obeisance to the king, who was at a window of Flerida's apartment, because he wished her to see the battle, as it was between two of the most famous and best knights in the world. All the field and the windows and houses round about the lists were full, for the citizens repaired thither to behold this combat, which was so suddenly noised abroad; so that the place was filled with abundance of people. Presently in came

Digitized by Google

the knight of the Savage Man, armed in his own arms and with his wonted device, all being so new that only yesterday they had been finished by the armourer. He was accompanied with many knights and noble gentlemen; Argolante brought his spear, and Don Rosiram de la Brunda his shield. He coming up to the knight of Fortune, said to him, I know not, sir knight, what should be the cause of your challenge, but this I know, that to my mind it is the greatest favour you could possibly confer upon me. He of Fortune replied, he who hath so mercilessly slain one that did not deserve death, ought not to marvel if he finds one to chastise him. This dame complaineth against you; you must satisfy her in what she requireth, otherwise here am I who will take for her that atonement which she desires and you deserve. Neither to this dame, (quoth the knight of the Savage Man,) nor to any other, have I ever done that for the which I should deserve to be thus accused; but since the battle is to be with you I shall give no reason why it might be excused. So parting themselves to fetch their career,

Digitized by Google

at the sound of the trumpet they met bravely together with all the force that their horses could carry; their lances were broken in pieces, their shields pierced, and they past by each other as men who had not received an encounter. Presently they took other spears, for he of Fortune besought him that he would joust again; and thus they ran a second and a third career, the meeting being such as it seemed impossible that any could sustain, yet neither able to stir the other. When they saw they could not dismount one another, they took their swords and charged each other with such politique behaviour in their fight, that it was marvellous to hear what commendations were given them. They laid at each other without mercy as if there had been great reason for this rigorous enmity, each now putting forth finer force and practising more skilfully than he had ever till now done, because never till now had they found all their art and all their strength so needful. One strove for victory over the other, that he might thereby win to himself the fame of the other's exploits; and this earnest desire in small space of time brought them to such

Digitized by Google

state that their arms were demolished, and their horses so weak and weary with toil and with their burdens, that they could no longer bear their riders. Then the knights alighted, and then the battle became more fearful and rigorous: for now they could close more at pleasure. The king, and all they who saw the cruelty of this battle, could ill tell to which the victory would likely fall; neither did they think that either could possibly escape, if it were suffered to continue to the end. For their shields were shivered all in pieces, their armour broken, that the flesh suffered for it. And now, as they had long been fighting, they separated for a while to recover strength and breath for prosecuting the battle. Each looked at himself, and each seeing his armour so broken, and such a strong enemy before him, knew not what to expect, except that this day was the last of his life. Little time had they taken breath when they turned again to battle, not being able to brook delay. And now, because they had no defence, they wounded each other so mortally that the field was all dyed with their blood, and it seemed as if none could be left in their

Digitized by Google

bodies. Sometimes they grappled, putting out all their strength to overthrow one another: this was in vain, and the strength which they exerted only made their wounds wider than the sword had done. The day was waning fast; neither had the advantage of the other in strength, but both so equal that it could not be judged who was the likest of victory. The princess Flerida, who beheld them through the bars of the window, grieving at their great effusion of blood, departed in such heaviness as if she had known it to be the blood of her sons, that was so cruelly spilt. The king with all his courtly attendants was strucken into such amaze when he saw them take their swords again, that he thought the flower of all chivalry was there present before him, and no former battles, neither of knights nor giants, worthy to be held any longer in remembrance.

At last both separated again, for they could no longer continue without rest. And now it was believed that neither could possibly escape. The knight of the Savage Man

Digitized by Google

seeing himself destitute of shield and armour, his sword notched and blunted, his strength failing him, so that he could scarce lift his arms, and remembering with how mighty an enemy he had to deal, began to apprehend death; yet not so as to prevent him from dying as became him; for this apprehension depriveth not brave men of their nature. Said he to himself, I die in the flower and prime of mine age, and repine not that it is so soon, but because death will not leave me time to repay the king and Flerida the bounty which they have shown me, nor to try the adventure which hath endamaged so many good knights, whereto I did ever bend mine affection, as the only enterprize to win me renown, and to be the end of my life or of my victories; but I will yet so behave myself upon mine enemy, as when he hath won the uttermost he shall not boast of his conquest; and such a writ will I deliver him to seal, as shall crave no other signet but his life's blood.

In like manner the knight of Fortune stood debating with himself, as well upon his pre-

Digitized by Google

sent danger as also his fore-passed dolour, not forgetting his lady Polinarda, to whom, as had she been present, he said within himself, Lady, now is the time in which I need your aid: if it doth not succour me now, there will never be another occasion for me to request it. This man is not like other men, and therefore your help and all my force are needed against him.

Then fell they to the combat again, not able to charge one another so fiercely as at the first, yet more determinately than ever, labouring earnestly to end their strife. The blows which they dealt were now less deadly, because their swords had lost their edge; but what they had already done was such that no other knights could have borne a third part of it. The king, not able to bear the sight, came down into the lists, accompanied by many of his ancient lords, meaning to separate them, for the sorrow it would be to let perish the two best knights that ever he had seen. But such was their desire of victory, and so courageous their minds in the midst of most danger, their covetousness of

Digitized by Google

honour so great, and their reason so blinded, that they would give no ear to his persuasion; but losing all sense of obedience, fell to again, in such close battle that with the hilts of their swords they battered and thrust at each others' helmets, driving through to the head. The sun was now set, and neither had any vantage over the other, except that the knight of Fortune's arms were less destroyed than his enemy's. The king, who could not be at peace with himself, went to the chamber of Flerida. Daughter, said he, if Don Duardos be living, and may be delivered by the valour of any earthly creature, there is not a man in the world by whom his deliverance can be effected unless it be one of these knights, who are now on the point of losing their lives. I beseech you for mercy's sake go and separate them. They will not give over for me, and unless they do, both must perish, and the hope be dead for ever which I have till now cherished. The princess, who since the absence of her lord, had never come abroad, but alway kept her chamber in her wonted sorrow, though she was right loath to break her accustomed seclusion, yet at the request

Digitized by Google

of the aged king came she down, and also because the trouble which she felt for her own blood incited her. So down into the square she went, the king leading her by the hand, and four damsels attired all in black attending on her, herself apparelled also in black cloth of coarse texture, conformable to her affliction, on her head the coif of a holy woman* which came over her eyes; yet being still as beautiful as in the days of her joy.

The surprise at seeing her in the palace square was so great, and the noise and tumult such, that the knights forbore their strife to see what it might be. Flerida went up to them, and came to the knight of Fortune, and took him by the sleeve of his mail, saying, I beseech you, knight, if you hold your-

* *Huma beatilha de vasso.* I need not say how difficult, or impossible it is to find equivalent terms in English for foreign articles of dress. The phrase in the original is remarkable for this reason that *vassa* seems to signify the materials of the *beatilha*, not the fashion; and in that case the word is wrongly conjectured in the *Elucidario Portuguez*, to mean a hood or *coul*.

Digitized by Google

self bound at any time to do aught for so unfortunate a woman as myself, that it may be to leave off from this battle, by which nothing can be gained except the peril of both your lives.

The knight of Fortune fixed his eyes upon her, and perceiving her to resemble the countenance of his fair Polinarda, so to the life that he could have thought that it had been her very self; he humbled himself on his knee, with these words: Lady, this combat is that which of all others I most desired to finish; but I desist from it because I serve you in so doing, and the honour may remain to the knight, as in truth he hath well deserved.

That (quoth the knight of the Savage Man) I do not wish, except when I gain it; and if you desire to have done, I confess that I desire so also: since you do what the lady Flerida requires, ill would it become me to do otherwise, who am hers, and in duty bound to obey her. Flerida thanked them for their words, and returned to her apartment, little knowing that this was not the first time they had received life from her.

Digitized by Google

Then the king, not a little pleased at this good event, commanded the knights should be brought into his palace. But the knight of Fortune would not accept the king's offer at that time, being in truth ashamed that he had with so little respect turned a deaf ear to his interposition; and seeing near him his host who had entertained him the last night, and was now come to behold the battle, of him he again requested hospitality. So his host carried him to the apartment of a friend, and binding up his wounds, placed him on a little carr, on which he was borne to his house; where such provision was ordained for him, that by the help of the gentleman's daughter, who was marvellous expert in the art of medicine, his weak estate was relieved into indifferent good plight. Nothing could he learn of the dame who was the cause of this combat. It was said, that so soon as they had entered the fight, she secretly shrunk away through the press, so that they could gain no knowledge of her.

The knight of the Savage Man was conducted to his chamber, where he had such great

Digitized by Google

attendance in the curing of his wounds, as by any means they could devise what might best serve for remedy. For never were his hurts so dangerous as those that he had received at that combat, nor his life in greater hazard then it was at this present; which made the princess so diligent about him, that she enterprised as much as the simplest that had any occasion to travail for his health. But the king and all they of his household, regretted that the knight of Fortune would not accept lodging in his palace, where he also might have been honourably attended.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 37.

It is written in the ancient Chronicles of England from whence this history hath been taken, that Eutropa the enchantress, and aunt to the giant Dramuziando, seeing her castle well stored with good knights, and fearing the time drew nigh to prevent her wicked purpose, she sought to set such discord among the knights that were lately arrived in England, as they should without knowledge spoil the lives of each other. For to this end and purpose she framed her intent, that if she could execute her will on the courageous knights who endeavoured themselves in the search of the strayed princes, holding some prisoners, procuring the others to be slain, so that the world should be destitute

Digitized by Google

of them; then would she acquaint the lords of the pagans therewith, who might then with little difficulty ruinate and spoil all the dominions, and be lords over all the kingdoms and countries of Christendom.

The better to bring her devices to pass, she sent damsels continually abroad through the circuit of Great Britain, to set strife and dissention between all travelling knights; and the damsels were so diligent in their mistress's command, that they daily brought many good knights into hazard and danger, as you have partly heard, and shall do hereafter. One of these damsels was the occasion of the combat between Polinardo and the knight of the Savage Man; the very same damsel was she who made the battle between Onistaldo and Dramiante his brother. Another brought the horses and armour to the prince Platir and his companions. The dame was also another who set the strife between the knight of Fortune and the knight of the Savage Man: for this woman had tears at her command, and such subtle reports for the service of her mistress,

Digitized by Google

that she was chiefly beloved and esteemed with Eutropa.

The knights that were lately come from Constantinople, and remained a while for their pleasure in the English court, were now, after this great battle had been fought, ready to take their departure, and to seek adventures. So some disguised their armour and changed the devices of their shields, least they should be known; and all separating, put themselves in travel which way they were informed, to find the castle of the giant Dramuziando. So that by reason of this disguise, it many times fortuned that friends encountered, and were brought to great peril of their lives before they discovered each other. But because it would be long to relate the adventures which each separately went through, I will not fill the paper with the deeds of others, and so leave unrelated those of him from whom the book taketh its name. Nevertheless, because a battle in which they were well nigh all present, is one of the chiefest and most famous things which fell out in those

Digitized by Google

days, I will relate the manner of it, which it would be error to overpass. The damsels whom Eutropa sent out, each using subtlety with tears and lying stories which craved help for some just cause, had brought all these young knights of the emperor's court, into the field where the castle stood, severing them into two companies, the river running between them; where their tents were pitched about two bow-shots asunder, like two camps, as though they had determined to fight a main battle. On the one side was prince Graciano, Onistaldo, and Dramiante, Francian, Polinardo, Tremoran, Claribalte of Hungary, Vasiliardo, Frisol, Luymanes of Burgundy, Dridem, son to Mayortes, the Great Khan, Flaminiano, and Esmeraldo the Fair: on the other side was the prince Beroldo, Estrelante, Germam of Orleance, Don Rosuel, Belisarte, Goarim, Tenebror, Rocandor, Pompides, Platir, Floraman, Blandidon, and Crispian of Macedonia. Neither could tell what the other were, yet either party were so well contented to find themselves met together, that each thought the other side must needs be weaker than his

Digitized by Google

own. At last, forth of the castle came two dames, the one accompanied like a person of great gravity, the other having no body with her but a child. She went to the pavilions next the castle, and the other to prince Graciano and his company that were on the farther side of the river.

After she was come into the presence of the princes, and very gently and courteously entertained, all being seated under a tree around about which the tents were pitched, preparing herself to a deceitful course, and intermeddling her talk with tears, she began in this manner: Sir knights, the renown of of your noble deeds and continual fame of your well employed knighthood, is sufficient to confound all such as swell against honourable duty. Well then may they whose bare report affrayeth their enemies, dismay them with their own persons. This castle which you here behold, doth belong to me that have lived in it, both a heavy and happy time; in that in times past I have been better acquainted with pleasant conceits, as they to whom my misfortunes are known can wit-

Digitized by Google

ness the great alteration of my former estate. Fortune gave me a daughter to be the only heiress of my great patrimony, and nature, for my farther evil, made her so perfect in beauty, so pure in modesty, so precise of her personage, and so exquisite in her usual behaviour, that great hath been the intreaty of many honourable personages to have her in marriage; which I long time denied, not daring to make choice of one above all the other, because of the contention which I knew would ensue. At length, however, I consented to her espousal. This being known to a knight who had long time been a suitor, he now presumeth upon his strength to take her from me by force; in sign whereof (pointing to the pavilions of the other knights on the farther side of the river,) behold where he hath placed his tents to invade my castle; and through the help of his friends, purposeth to ruinate this mine ancient dwelling, and to use violence to her who is betrothed to another. When I considered there was no means to remedy the necessity of my case, but either to keep my hold, and there be famished, or yield myself to my

Digitized by Google

foes, and so be dishonoured, I sent my damsels to seek succour for me; at whose request you are here arrived in this place, where you may behold my usurping enemy, and the great danger I stand in of the hard award of fortune. And once more have I sent that dame whom you saw come out of the castle with me, by way of intreaty, to will them break up their siege, and not to trouble me for her whom they cannot have. But such is the great malice of this knight, and his intent linked to such an extreme purpose, that I doubt neither gentleness may intreat him, nor fair demeanor serve to persuade him. Wherefore, noble sirs, as you respect the honour of an oppressed virgin, and the oath that your knighthood hath avouched in this behalf, stand now her friend who is void of all defence, and maintain her cause, which will be for your renown for ever.

She having ended her coined protestation, at last the prince Graciano, (they having referred all to his disposition) thus shaped his answer: Lady, since this honourable com-

Digitized by Google

pany have appointed me (unworthy) to answer on their behalf, and that we are persuaded you would not inform us of any misreport; thus I dare warrant for them all, that you shall find them as ready to defend you, as your enemy dare presume any way to molest you. The dame hearing the answer to be such as served fit for her purpose, gave them all hearty thanks, and calling her tears again into remembrance, urged the knights to such pity, that they greatly desired to enter combat with the other company. And now the other dame came from the opposite pavilions, and said to her, Lady, the enemy to your honour, and friend to his own damage, will agree to nothing but battle, affirming that he will soon show you the weakness of your succours.

These words urged Onistaldo unto such anger, he being hasty by nature, that he presently exclaimed, I wish we were engaged, that they might receive the chastisement of their peremptory brags. We are so near it, cried Vasiliardo, that I fear, sir Onistaldo, he will fare the worse for your anger. Then

Digitized by Google

Francian was desirous to send them defiance; but this the dame prevented, least her dealings should be espied, saying, she would send once more to will them to depart presently, whereto if they made denial, she besought them to be ready armed for the fight. The other dame then returned to the opposite pavilions.

There, when at her first going she had told a false tale how those other knights were about to take away her lady's castle wrongfully, prince Floraman having well pondered her words, returned this answer: Albeit our duty is to defend any distressed person, more especially any injured lady, yet are we bound, ere we begin hastily, to be well acquainted with the cause: for that the rightful cause hath always the victory. Wherefore we will first know if your reports be of truth or no, lest we enter into such defects, as we may perhaps repent us.

But then the damsel who had given arms and horses in the valley to him and Pompides, Blandidon and Platir, on condition

Digitized by Google

that they should grant her a boon, and who was there present, replied, Remember, sir knight, when you and your companions stood in need of my aid, I looked for no excuse in granting it. This dame speaks truly, and this is the boon which I required of you; see now that you perform it, as I performed the condition on my part. Trust me, (cried Platir) these are not persons who would deceive us: Tell us, lady, doth your enemy still remain resolute in his determination; if so we will do that for which we came here; and albeit my companions should deny to aid you as they have avouched, yet will I abide by you to the death.

What, sir Platir, cried Beroldo, prince of Spain, think you that we would stand by and behold you in danger! Lady, see you if yonder knights will desist from their tortuous enterprise; and if they refuse, we are then at your service. It was then that the crafty dame crost over to her accomplice in the opposite tents; from whence now returning all in tears, she cried, Now sirs, your quarrel is of more force than before: for they having

Digitized by Google

my lady and mistress in their hold, have vowed not to let her depart, without she will render to them her castle. And moreover, they send you defiance, saying, that they are ready to deal with you, if you dare come forth, either to defend the cause of my lady, or to make proof of your own courage.

As the hearts of young men are easily excited, without farther deliberation they began to take arms and equip their horses; and they of the other camp seeing their readiness, prepared in like manner as fast as they could; little knowing the nearness of blood, and what is more, the near friendship there was between them and these whom they were about to engage in battle. Instead of this knowledge, friend was now so enraged against friend, kinsman against kinsman, and brother against brother at this hour, that nothing short of the death of all, or of the most part of them, was to be looked for. This was the effect of listening too easily to the fair seeming of a lying tongue.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 38.

Now that the dames had thus well woven their falshood, they departed, leaving the knights on both sides horsed and armed, in readiness to enter the battle. Now because they had so changed their armour, and the devices of their shields, that they had no knowledge one of another, the manner of each shall be related, as also that of personages so signal as these, nothing may remain unsaid. The prince Graciano was attired in green armour, quartered with white, and over it a foliage of the same colours; in his shield he bare a leopard. Onistaldo had his armour black, made with plates of steel in

Digitized by Google

the manner of scales, after a new and artificial device; and in his shield he bare a sea argent in an azure field. His brother Dramiante was armed in the same manner, saving that he bore in his shield a starry sky. The armour of Vasiliardo was green, thick beset with lions of gold, bearing in his shield for his device an eagle with bloody talons. Francian had his armour resembling little flames of fire; in his shield likewise a fire in a field sable, so to the life that it seemed as if they were indeed flames, which yet did not burn him. Dridem was armed in black and yellow, with grey griffins thereon, bearing in his shield the tower of Babylon, drawn from the life in a field sanguine. Polinardo had his armour of a sandy colour, whereon was painted many broken spears, in token he had lost the victory against the noble Floraman, when he adventured for the beauty of fair Polinardo; and having for his device in his shield, a spear broken in the midst. Frisol had his armour red, with black joints; and in his shield a lion rampant in a field or. Tremoran was attired in a carnation coloured armour, beset with silver pelicans; and the

Digitized by Google

device in his shield was an image with bow and arrows in his hand. Luymanes of Burgundy, and Claribalte of Hungary, had their armour white, and golden fruit of the arbutus in a green field upon their shields. Flaminiano and Esmeraldo the Fair, had theirs mulberry-colour and red, with gold finches of many colours; and in their shields the resemblance of a thick cloud in a field of silver.

The knights on the other side of the river, were in like manner bravely harnessed, giving shew to their enemies of their haughty courage. Prince Beroldo wore his armour black, whereon was cunningly bespread silver tears, and in his shield a body rent in pieces. Don Rosuel, and Belisarte his brother, came in armour of green and carnation colour, checquered like a chess board, and rivetted with the flowers which are called you-love-me-not, of white and yellow, and in their shield a waning moon in a field of azure. Estrelante wore plain grey arms without adornment; in his shield an ounce in a white field, so large that it filled it. Tenebror had his armour green, whereon was

Digitized by Google

figured many golden poppies, and in his shield he bare Troy Town. Goarim was in white armour, like a knight novel, bearing in his shield a peacock, as beautifully blazoned as that bird is by nature. Rocandor, and Crespian of Macedon, were both armed alike, in their accustomed manner. Germam of Orleance had his armour of plates of steel, and such strong ones as were needful in that land, bearing in his shield argent the bust of a woman, in remembrance of the fair Florenda, daughter to Arnedos, king of France, for whose sake he determined to try the adventure of Great Britain: Platir, Floraman, Blandidon, and Pompides, to whom the damsel of Eutropa had delivered horses and armour, as you have heard, came forth, their horses all alike, iron grey with black spots, and their armour black, beset with silver swans, their helmets sumptuously gilded, and adorned with black pearls; and in their shields their devices were all alike, which was the smoaky forge and anvil of god Vulcan the smith.

Both the companies came forward step by

Digitized by Google

step, marvelling at the bravery of the others accoutrements. And as alway when the time of danger is come, confidence is changed, so now did one party stand more in fear of the other than they had weened to do. Being now near enough for the meeting, taking occasion as it served, they couched their spears, and encountered together very valiantly: all on both sides came to the ground, some with the force of the shock, others by fault of strength in their horses, except Platir, Beroldo, and Polinardo, who speedily alighted that they might the better help their friends. All being then on foot, their swords drawn, their shields upon the arm, there began the cruellest and most fearful battle that could be seen in the world. They were as hot upon it and as heartily engaged, demeaning themselves as well, with the same excellent courage and skill at arms, as might have been expected from them if they had fought with those who knew them. No vantage was to be perceived on either side, nor sign of weakness in any; all being so excellent that it was impossible to say any one excelled. The splintering of shields was

Digitized by Google

such that it strewed the field. Those goodly emblazonments and adornments, and rare devices, and those arms of so great cost, in which they were accoutred, were soon demolished, and brought to such state that their bravery was no longer distinguishable; contrariwise, they were so clotted with blood that no other colour was to be seen. The din of their blows sounded through all parts of the valley. Prince Beroldo, who was one of the most conspicuous on the one side, encountered his brother Onistaldo, doing wonders on the other; and they grappled, striving each with all his force to overthrow the other. Here the press thickened, each party crouding to the rescue; so that the battle was renewed with greater fury than ever. And as by this time the hurt which their swords could do was not answerable to the will with which they wielded them, they laid hands on each other, coming to fair trial of fine force. There was not one among them of whom it could be thought that he did that day less than his devoir.

Don Duardos, Primaleon, Polendos, Recin-

Digitized by Google

dos, Arnedos, Belcar, Vernao, and the soldan Belagriz, who, from the castle, beheld the fierce assaults of these courageous knights, without knowing for what cause they were so cruelly engaged, nor who they could be; yet each of these noble personages had a secret feeling, that peradventure he was nearly concerned in the issue of the battle: and this feeling made them grieve as if they felt the wounds themselves. Certes, said Don Duardos, I have seen many a notable battle; yet comparing them with this which I now behold, I must needs say, only this is worthy eternal commendations. Indeed, quoth Primaleon, I must commend this for the most knightly adventure that in all my life time I have had sight of.

Dramuzianda likewise, who beheld it from the battlements of his castle, thought that in these men all the valour of the world was comprized; and knowing it had come to pass by the means of his aunt, and fearing lest in this battle some of them should be slain, he went to her, and intreated her to pacify it; but her mind was bent to such cruelty, that

Digitized by Google

she would use no respect to his words. They, meantime, being now so wounded and yet so fierce that the beholders expected nothing but their deaths, continued their strife till they had neither armour for defence, nor strength to strike withal; and being now at the last extremity, all had soon been over if Daliarte had consented thereto. But he, resolved that Eutropa should not enjoy that evil, came now into the field, in the semblance of an aged man, upon a serpent huge and fearful to behold; and bearing in his hand a wand of fire, with which he touched them, and incontinently they all fell senseless to the ground. This done he approached the castle, and the serpent breathed out from his mouth and nostrils such volumes of black and thick smoke that all the air was filled therewith, and neither within the castle nor without thereof could any thing be seen, except living flames which at times flashed from the darkness, as if they would have consumed whatever came in their course. This was deemed by all who witnessed it to be a great miracle; but Eutropa marvelled at it most of all, she being the

Digitized by Google

more dismayed, inasmuch as the mystery excelled all the power of her art.

At last this great darkness began to melt away, and discovered the field, whereon nothing could be seen but the knights, that lay all grovelling upon the ground, in appearance more dead than living. The giant Dramuziando seeing himself freed from other fears, went out, accompanied by his noble prisoners, upon whose faith he had, as ye have heard, full reliance; and ordering the bodies to be carried into the castle, they were there disarmed that their wounds might be holpen. But then when their armour was taken off, king Recindos knew his children, and the king Arnedos his: Polendos knew Francian his son, Belcar Don Rosuel and Belisarte, and Mayortes Dirdan. As for Platir, when his father Primaleon left him he was so young, that he was not known till afterwards. In brief, they all lamented to see their kindred and friends in such plight, thinking this the worst evil that had befallen them; howbeit this their grief abated when in short time they

Digitized by Google

had good hope to recover them from this danger. In this manner these knights remained prisoners, in company with their parents and brethren.

Now did Dramuziando, seeing that he had now in his hands all, or the greater part, of the men whom he desired, resolve speedily to conquer the Isle of the Bottomless Lake; which as yet, however, he would not make known to any of the knights. Meantime he treated with the same love and courtesy as ever, hoping thereby to win their true friendship, as he greatly desired.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 39.

Glad was Eutropa that she had gotten these knights her prisoners, whom she stood in great fear of, and Christendom in most need of; and now would she practise another mischief, worse than any she had yet affected: she was advertised of the death of Olorique, the great soldan of Babylon, and husband of Alchiana, who was so dear friend to the emperor Palmerin; he had a son remaining alive, not of the gentle nature of his father, but a great enemy to the whole estate of Christendom.

This serving fit for her devilish purpose, she gave him by letters to understand what great and grievous mischances, his

Digitized by Google

progenitors had received by the emperors of Greece, in that many princes of his blood and lineage, had been cruelly slain before the walls of Constantinople, which natural love and duty did enforce him to revenge.

As for a convenient time, he could wish for no better than was at that present. Constantinople had no other rampier of defence than the aged emperor, whose years forbade him to enter the field; the knights, whom all the world feared, and who were the only safeguard to that famous city, were in a place, where they had need of succour themselves. Yea, and all other realms were so unprovided, that neither could they help him, or promise safety to themselves; so that if he would he might bring under his obeisance the most part of all Christendom.

Their letters were conveyed to the soldan of Babylon, who was so stirred thereby, that forthwith he provided for the attempt which Eutropa had willed him. Where to his determination we will forsake him at this

Digitized by Google

time, till we gain more fit occasion to discourse of his proceedings.

The knight of the Savage Man having recovered from the wounds received in his last combat, was purposed now to seek the adventures of Great Britain; for which cause he took leave of king Fadrique, and the princess Flerida, proceeding in his travel, whither his horse would; but as the hour was come, on the seventh day and at noon, Fortune brought him to the Valley of Perdition, wherein he did not proceed far before he espied the tower edified in the midst of the river, and surrounded by green poplars, which rose from the water to such height that the battlements were under the shadow of their leaves. Much did he desire to know whose was this so fair a dwelling, and in this desire drew near to the fortress. Not long had he stood to behold it, before he perceived to issue forth a brave company of well appointed knights, before whom were giants of a monstrous stature, with their faces uncovered, and the fierceness therein with which nature

Digitized by Google

endowed them. Now albeit he had never before seen this castle, yet seeing the company come forth, he presently knew that it was the place now so much spoken of; yet he could not understand how it was that knights so well armed should accompany these giants; and he thought within himself, that if this were the adventure which he was seeking, the mishap of all was more certain than the victory of any. And because he saw that one of the knights was preparing himself to joust, taking a lance in hand, and lacing on his helm, he commended himself to fortune, and putting heels to his horse, charged toward Recindos king of Spain; for he it was who awaited him. For it fell out that that day Dramuziando sallied out to the chace, accompanied by him and by Don Duardos, Primaleon, and Arnedos, and his two fierce giants came also over the bridge, beyond which they never passed without express order from Dramuziando, alway remaining to keep the tower. When they saw the knight of the Savage Man, they all stopt, thinking, as was the custom, Don Duardos should have the first course;

Digitized by Google

but king Recindos, who from the day that he had entered there had never till now borne arms, obtained leave first to try his strength. And though in his time he was as renowned a knight as in the book of Primaleon is recorded, it did not fall out so well in this encounter but that he was sent to the earth. Arnedos, who had alway in travail, born him company, prevailed through earnest desire, that he was granted the second joust; but he was enforced to bear king Recindos company. Primaleon seeing his sister's husband receive such dishonour before his face, without taking leave of Don Duardos, took his spear and ran courageously against the knight of the Savage Man, when they brake their spears, yet neither of them any thing shaken. Dramuziando, who rejoiced to see this noble tilting, commanded store of spears to be presently brought forth; when each of them took their choice, and fell to their enterprise again.

Their second encounter past in like manner as the first. At the third attempt Primaleon went to the earth, with his saddle between

Digitized by Google

his legs, the girth breaking in two or three places with the force of the shock. Neither did he of the Savage keep his seat, but holding the reins still, he mounted again as fresh as if he had not fallen. Don Duardos beholding such deeds in one unknown, took a spear from the many which the giant had had brought out, and seeing that the other was ready with his in the rest, with full purport to revenge the others, or bear his share of their shame, gave the encounter to the knight of the Savage Man; which was discharged with so great magnanimity, that both their horses and themselves were laid on the ground. That of Don Duardos had its right shoulder broken, and lay upon one of his legs, whereby he might have sustained some hurt, if the knight of the Savage had not holpen him and turned the horse over, saying, Albeit, sir, I have never before today received such an encounter as yours, I will do you this service, that you may give such to others hereafter. Certes, replied Don Duardos, whether or not my attaint appeared a good one to you, yours was the best I ever yet received.

Digitized by Google

At this up came the terrible Pandaro, armed with the same weapons with which he alway combated, and giving these words to the knight of the Savage Man: Since you have done more in the joust than every one supposed to be in your power, you must now endeavour yourself to deal with me a while; for that all such as enter this valley are bound to fulfil this custom. If your heart serve you not, yield yourself, which will be less danger than you may receive at my hands. Nay, replied the knight, I hold it worse than that wherewith thou threatenest me. The giant, who was not disposed for many words, began at this to charge the knight with his iron mace, and he to change blows with his good sword; so that between them passed such notable behaviour in fight, that Dramuziando, Don Duardos, and Primaleon, commended marvellously the hardiness of the knight of the Savage Man; perceiving the great difference between him and all others whom they had ever yet seen. But he, suspecting that when he had conquered this giant there remained for him other greater dangers to pass through, be-

Digitized by Google

haved himself so skilfully in this that he made Pandaro lose most of his blows, and dealt his own at such good time, that ere long he had him at his pleasure. Yet Pandaro, in his courage, knew so well how to dissemble the weakness to which his wounds had brought him, and dealt on his part such mortal ones with his mace, that the shield of the knight was well nigh demolished, and his other arms, and he himself had been so also, if the nimbleness with which he fought had not protected him. Thus they went on long while, fiercely smiting away without rest or respite. And Pandaro at length, what with the weight of armour and of his own huge body, not being able to stand up longer, his mace dropt from his hands, and he fell upon the ground, his strength being clean gone from him.

The knight of the Savage presently began to unlace his helm, meaning to cut off his head; and he had sent his head from his shoulders had not the giant Daliagam come presently upon him, who in such time was always ready as promptly as his help was

Digitized by Google

needed. Then was he constrained to leave Pandaro, and award the mighty blows which this other giant charged him furiously withal. So a second battle began, so cruel and fearful to behold, that they who beheld it could not judge whether this or the former were the more so; and greatly did they praise the strength of the knight, who was as active as if all the day he had done nothing. But the giant, who was fresh, struck him in so many places, maugre all his skill and activity, that the blows left heavy marks both upon his armour and flesh; the knight on his part paying well for what he received. In this manner they handled each other, that it was little expected either could escape with life. And because to relate at length all that passed in this battle would weary the reader; let it suffice to say, that it lasted long, being as stoutly contested as was to be expected; and in fine the knight, when his enemy was out of breath with long continuance in fight, came upon him with such fresh delivery of blows, and followed his enterprise with such exceeding courage, that he brought stout Daliagam likewise

Digitized by Google

under his feet; himself remaining in such plight that he could scant uphold himself.

Dramuziando then came up to him on horseback, with his head unarmed, thinking that he would slay the giant. Sir knight, said he, the victory which you have this day won is so great that you would do well to remain content therewith, and having respect to your wounds, yield yourself to my friendship; otherwise, I shall be urged to that I would be loth to do, which is to give you a fresh assault, when the estate you are in doth rather require ease than fresh labour.

These words, answered the knight of the Savage Man, would deserve to be thankfully received by a sound and well conditioned man; how much more by one that is so sore as I in body. But as it seemeth to me, you are lord of this castle, that at this present detaineth the flower of all chivalry; I would not have the best knights and greatest princes in the world perceive in me so great weakness; since not to yield myself, but to deliver them do I come here.

Digitized by Google

It is fit then, replied the giant, that I should show you how good my advice was, and how vain your own presumption; so arming his head, and fastening his shield upon his arm, he came on foot, sword in hand, against the knight of the Savage Man, saying, I would wish a knight hardy as yourself, and in better condition, that my blows might be given with a better will. Nevertheless, since you will not believe the hurt they can do, you must needs feel it.

The knight of the Savage Man made him no answer, but taking up the shield of Daliagam, which was in better estate than his own, he advanced himself to Dramuziando, shewing such agility and nimble behaviour in his fight, as though he had not been so wearied as he was; and demeaning himself more warily than in his former fights, as indeed was needful against Dramuziando, who was one of the strongest knights under the sun, and in the use of arms nothing his inferior. The knight, who knew this enterprize to be the greatest that he had as yet attempted, the happy ending whereof were

Digitized by Google

sufficient to win him perpetual renown, did endeavour himself more than ever; and as oftentimes the desire and hope of victory doth supply strength to win it, this strong will gave him such power besides his natural strength, that verily his endeavour that day surpassed all his former doings; and against Dramuziando all was needful. Don Duardos and Primaleon verily supposed the perfect nobility of knighthood to remain in the knight of the Savage Man. At length he and Dramuziando drew back to take breath. For certain, said the giant, thy courage makes me pity thee more than I expected; it can last no longer than till that blood has done flowing, and if thou shouldst die, there dies then the best knight in the world. I beseech thee do not let the battle proceed further. Look at yourself, the ruin of your armour, the sore wounds on your body, and the blood that hath coloured the grass under your feet; and though you have thus long persisted, yield yourself now. Good counsel is better late followed than never. Quoth the knight of the Savage Man, your request doth ask such a good answer, that

Digitized by Google

I rather choose to renew the combat, than to give it. With these words they went to it again cheerfully, delivering such forceable blows to each other, that in short time their weakness in some degree withdrew them from more hurt. For though the knight of the Savage Man were in great debility, Dramuziando was brought into as great danger, that the regardants knew not to whom to impute the most hurt; though in truth the knight was nearest his end, though his unfatiguable and invincible spirit dissembled all. Primaleon and Don Duardos came, desirous to separate them, because they feared the death of the knight of the Savage Man; but no persuasion could withhold him, greatly as they endeavoured it. The knight now taking his sword in both hands, thinking this would be the last blow he could give, having neither breath nor strength for more, took the giant above his shield upon the helmet, wherewith his sword brake in a great many pieces; and one fragment entered through into his head, at which Dramuziando was somewhat tormented, yet not so much but that he came

Digitized by Google

and caught the knight about the middle, who received him in like manner, that they threw each other to the ground with great violence, being both as men deprived of their lives, so that it could not be said who had the victory. And as it was now night when the battle finished; and Daliarte, who now came up, made it by his art darker than it naturally would have been, the knight of the Savage Man was taken away, no body could imagine how or which way; and the giant remained stretched out upon the field, still having his recollection, which, the true presumption is, he of the Savage had lost.

Dramuziando was conducted into his fortress, where he was diligently attended by his aunt Eutropa; who, fearing lest at this time the knights would make means to escape away, she locked them into a great dwelling which overhung the river, having no other entrance than a grate, through which they received such things as were needful. In this order she used them, till Dramuziando and his giants had recovered

Digitized by Google

their former health; when he brought them forth again into their accustomed chambers, greatly displeased that they should have been thus treated; for such was the confidence he reposed in their faith, that he exempted all discourtesy from his heart.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 40.

The renowned knight of Fortune, (whom through occasion we left to speak of) remained so long in the house of the ancient gentleman his host, that his wounds were perfectly healed, and his body well able to endure the bearing of armour. When Selviam had provided him new armour like his other, and a shield with his usual device of fortune upon it, he departed which way he thought surest to find the castle of Dramuziando. At last, after many days travelling, night overtook him at the foot of a mountain hard by in a valley, whose freshness the darkness overshadowed and concealed; he espyed a little pavilion, wherein were lighted torches; this moved him to take his way

Digitized by Google

thither, to see what it might be: as he drew nigh he perceived none within except a dead knight stretched upon a bier, and one by him making great lamentations over him, whom he presently knew to be Don Rosiram de la Brunda, the nephew of the king of England; which made him suppose that the knight on the bier was some man of great authority and estimation. So alighting from his horse, he went in, meaning to console him. But Don Rosiram, seeing him to be the knight of Fortune, rose up, saying, Now, sir knight, be satified, for the man whom you have ever held your enemy is dead. Here lies the knight of the Savage, over whom you so greatly desired the victory, yet could not win it. He of Fortune, hearing these words, the tears came into his eyes; for it is the quality of gentle hearts to have compassion for the misfortunes even of their enemies. Certes, said he, never had I more desire to prevail against any man; and such desire, both against him and any other, it is well that I should have; and since in life our enmity was such, you shall see what I will now do to revenge him. I beseech you,

Digitized by Google

shew me the place where he hath received this fate, and revenge him I will, or share the like.

Sir (answered Don Rosiram) I arrived here only half an hour ago, and found him in this state. A man, however, who is gone from hence, informed me that he received these wounds at the castle of the Giant, where, it is believed, the best knights in the world are lost; and though he did such surpassing things in arms as were never seen in others, yet in fine was he left in this plight wherein you behold him, not having been able to finish this so perilous adventure.

The knight of Fortune, whose very heart was grieved to behold this great mischance, began to conceive greater estimation of the adventure than ever he did before. Then taking up the armour that lay there by him, he saw it so defaced and hacked in so many places, that he could not but needs marvel at them who had the strength to use it so, but more at the man that had the might to resist such an extreme danger, even for ever so

Digitized by Google

short a time; whereupon he said, Well now may the hope to end this adventure be altogether lost, the knight being dead who had the puissance to finish all other. At these words he approached to the bier, to see if he were clean deprived of life; when lifting up the sheet of silk with the which his face was covered, he perceived his countenance so grim and hardy, as it was at the time he received his wounds. But looking at him more wistfully, on a sudden his heart smote him, as if he knew the face; and nature, who in these cases manifests every thing, brought back to his remembrance the loss of his brother, by certain signs which made him think this was he. And he called Selviam to look at him, and both, after earnestly regarding him, were certain it was so. Upon this, the knight of Fortune besought Don Rosiram to certify him of the name of the knight of the Savage Man, insomuch as it would not disprofit him who was now no more, and would resolve him of a great doubt. Don Rosiram answered, So little can be risked in this, that I will not withhold from you what I know. His true name

Digitized by Google

is Of the Desert:—His father, neither I nor any other know, though to me who was his nearest friend he hath sometimes confessed, that a savage brought him up, who called him Of the Desart also, and whom he supposed to be his father.

The knight of Fortune, whom these words touched to the very heart, knowing that it was indeed his brother, fell upon the bier as if his heart was not made to endure worse dangers. But at this time four men entered the tent, and placing the bier upon two palfreys which they brought with them for that purpose, departed with the body. He of Fortune would have followed them, but they willed him to the contrary, saying, that if there was any remedy for his life it should be given him without his presence. With this persuasion, thinking it bootless to follow him, he returned to Don Rosiram, to know which way he intended to travel; because he had determined himself to go die upon the place where this good knight had received his wounds, or to revenge him. Sir, (quoth Don Rosiram) I take my way towards Lon-

Digitized by Google

don, with these, his arms, which I shall give to the king, (at whose hands he received the order of knighthood) that he may order them to be preserved and held in such veneration as the exploits of their living lord have deserved. Can you tell, said he of Fortune, which way the fortress lies where all adventurers find their end? to whom Don Rosiram replied, I know not, and believe nobody knows; but as it should seem, it cannot be far hence, by what the man told me; and also the battle with the knight of the Savage was fought yesterday, and he could not have been brought from far in so short space of time.

Thus, they departed, each going his way. Don Rosiram rode on all that night, and on the next day, towards evening, he entered London, bearing before him the armour of the knight of the Savage Man. Being come to the court, he found the king well nigh deserted by the noble knights that were wont to keep him company, so that tears came into his eyes, thinking they were all lost. He, making way through the few which still remained, bearing sufficient sorrow in his

Digitized by Google

countenance, went on till he came to the king, and kneeling before him, took the arms of the knight of the Savage, and said, Sir, these are all which are left to your highness, in consolation for the death of him who bore them. These were the arms of him of the Desert, your right excellent good knight of the Savage Man; by the blows which they have received, you may judge of the state in which he is left. He died in your service. And since nothing remains of his person but this memorial, give order that his armour may beautify some place of honour, to witness the virtuous behaviour he was wont to employ it in. Then told he him all he had learnt from the man in the tent, and how he met the knight of Fortune at the pavilion, who took such great and extreme grief for his mischance, that he was gone to revenge him.

The King strove to suppress the trouble which these tidings gave him; but not able to master his extreme grief, he brake forth into words of great lamentation, complaining of Fortune, who persecuted him to the

Digitized by Google

utterance of the loss of his son Don Duardos, with his princely children, which had occasioned the loss of all the best knights in the world; and now all hope for them was lost, since the knight of the Savage Man was dead, in whom he placed sure trust for their delivery. As for the knight of Fortune, he feared his own fortune would in like manner prevent him from finishing the adventure.—Then, taking the broken armour, he went with only Don Rosiram to the chamber of the Princess Florida, where he found the queen, shewing them these last memorials of the knight of the Savage Man. But the pityful bewailing which they made for these unhappy tidings is not to be told, because I will not, gentlewomen, that you should conceive any sorrow thorow their dealings; I refer their lamentations to your gentle judgments.

Then the king commanded the armour of this good knight to be placed where the kings of England were of old accustomed to deposit such trophies, and which was called the Tower of the Worthies; and in which

Digitized by Google

there were but few, for few were worthy of receiving such honour. Here, among the arms of the valiant Morlot, and also of sir Lancelot du Lake, as also of divers of the knights of the Round Table: in this place, and as much above them all, as to show how much his feats had surpassed them, the armour of the knight of the Savage Man was royally hanged up.

The king, having thus lost all hope, now laboured in devotion, setting his mind on everlasting, true, and permanent things. As for the other, as they were transitory and vain, so to their frailty he gave them over, thanking nature for nothing so much as for having given him judgment to know the difference, that being in truth the best of all her gifts.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 41.

After the knight of Fortune had taken leave of Don Rosiram, he had not travelled far along the valley, when, because it was night, and he knew not well which way to take, he alighted, sitting down at the root of a tree, where he determined to sleep until morning; but this he could not do, such was the grief he felt for the knight of the Savage Man, with sundry other cogitations that tormented his mind; at times repenting that he had not forced himself upon his company, and presently passing to a sorrow for the uncertainty of their birth. These troublous thoughts made him more desirous to be at the castle, where he might have that to do which perforce would put them

Digitized by Google

out of mind, and where he would prove his fortune, and make an end of the adventure or of himself, as so many others had done. In the morning Selviam brought him his steed, when presently they mounted on horseback, and rode on which way he thought soonest to end his pretence; of every one they met they asked news of the castle of the giant, which none could give them; and though every day they passed near it, Eutropa would not suffer him to enter within the line of her spells, till her nephew and his giants were once more in condition for battle. In this manner he wandered about in search of it for forty days, during which time, though he met with many adventures, none of them are worthy to be recounted. At the end of that time, the giant Dramuziando and his two others, being restored to their wonted health and strength, he found his way into the Valley of Perdition by the upper end thereof; and proceeding along beside the river, the place appeared to him so cool and delightful in all ways, that he judged it to be the best in the world. So on he rode,

Digitized by Google

employing his eyes upon the verdure of the field, the clearness and quickness of the water, and his mind in remembrance of his lady Polinarda, in such amorous absence, that for the danger in which he stood he had no sense left. From this maze he was awakened by Selviam, and he saw that he was close by the bridge, and Don Duardos upon it, prepared to joust.

This sight caused him presently to couch his spear; when on a sudden a damsel came riding on a white palfrey, with a shield in her hand, saying, Stop, sir knight, and before you begin your combat take this shield, for this is the day you shall have most need of it, and this day it shall stand you in chiefest stead. Here ending her talk, and delivering him the shield, immediately she departed by the way she came. Then he delivered his shield of Fortune to Selviam, fastening the other upon his arm, when he knew it to be the shield of the Palm Tree, that was taken from Selviam on the day when he slew the giant Camboldam. Well was he then aware that it had not been

Digitized by Google

given him at this time without some mystery, the more so, remembering the words the damsel spake when she took it from Selviam, how that she would restore it again, when he should have most need. And though with that other shield and its device of Fortune, he had atchieved many feats, and was now affectioned unto it, yet he rejoiced rather in this of the Palm, because of the speeches of the damsel before the emperor of Constantinople, when first she brought it to him, as you have heard before; likewise, because this was the most dangerous adventure that in all his life-time he enterprized: for his forebodings told him that this was the fortress of the giant. By this time Don Duardos being weary of delay, was calling out to him to joust; so lowering lance and advancing shield, they ran their career with full force. The spear of Don Duardos brake in pieces without making dint upon the shield of the Palm, whereat he of Fortune had better hope of surmounting any danger, seeing that so mighty an encounter had done it so little hurt. That of Don Duardos failed, and his

Digitized by Google

arms also, and he was something wounded, yet not so much as to fall, nor even to move in his saddle, remaining as firm as though he had not been touched. And because there were no other spears ready, and Don Duardos, by the custom of the castle, was not to do battle with the sword, the gate of the tower was presently opened by the hand of the dreadful Pandaro, and Don Duardos went in, hurt from the encounter. He of Fortune determining to prove what his fortune would be, made such speed that he entered with him; which when Pandaro perceived, expecting indeed nothing less, he shut the gate, and came vaunting with his mace toward him. The good knight received him, protecting himself with his new shield, upon the which his blows made no more impression than if they had fallen upon a rock, he the while smiting the giant mortally, so that in short time he had handled him worse than ever he had been handled by might of man before, except it were the knight of the Savage; nevertheless, though he perceived how little effect his blows took upon the shield of his enemy, he exerted

Digitized by Google

himself so bravely to bear up in that battle, that this was the day in which he more than ever displayed the last extent of his might and main. But the knight of Fortune prest him so hard, that he had not only demolished his shield, but wounded him in many places, so that Dramuziando, Primaleon, and Don Duardos, thought it a miracle, praising his skill in arms, as in truth it was worthy to be feared and admired. Now, though the knight of Fortune did not bear [illegible]ed shield, yet were there many [illegible] emperor's household in the [illegible] him by that of the Palm, [illegible]t th[illegible]ear when they [illegible]ht of the [illegible]at if he [illegible]otivity [illegible] was such [illegible]he greater, [illegible]him [illegible]

Digitized by Google

weak that he could scant uphold himself; and he of Fortune perceiving it laid on him such load of blows, that perforce he brought him to the ground senseless, like one dead, as he was. Forthwith he unlaced his helmet to cut off his head. This however he did not do, as well because it was not necessary, as because Daliagam did not allow him time.

The knight, though at that time he had need of some little repose, seeing that it was not the giant's intention to give him any, welcomed him in his own way. And in less than an hour brought him to such state that he wanted to rest himself. Then they drew back awhile. He of Fortune saw that his shield was as sound as if he had received no blow upon it all day; but his armour was broken in some places, and he was somewhat wounded; and he well perceived, that without such a companion as that shield he could never pass through the perils of this adventure.

Dramuziando seeing Daliagam so shrewdly

Digitized by Google

handled, knew not well what to say; he thought it difficult to conquer this knight, having such a shield as could not all this while be pierced; yet on the other hand had such confidence in his own strength, that he trusted his blows would demolish it. Presently the knight and giant turned to it again, with more force and fury than before; but the battle did not last much longer, for though Daliagam's strength was great, and he did that day even more than was expected from him; he of Fortune seeing the battlements and windows of the fortress full of his friends, and remembering that they were in captivity, and the confidence which they placed in him, fought with such heartiness and hardihood, that by dint of blows he laid the giant at his feet, and unlacing his helm smote off his head, reckless of the cries and entreaties of Dramuziando.

When Dramuziando saw that Daliagam was slain, in a great rage he called for his armour. The knight of Fortune sate himself down upon a stone, being so weary that he

Digitized by Google

would not venture to ascend the steps till he had taken some rest. So from thence he entered into speech with his friends. Don Duardos came unto him, requesting such friendship at his hands, as he would suffer him to have a sight of his face. Floraman seeing that he hesitated, said to him, Sir knight, he who asketh this is Don Du-Ardos; do it therefore, for to him nothing should be denied. When the knight of Fortune heard Don Duardos named, he fixed his eyes upon him, and judged from the appearance of his person that it must indeed be he. Then taking off his helmet, he appeared so flushed with his past labour, that that very labour heightened his natural comeliness. Now, I believe, said Don Duardos, as God hath endowed you with such a seemly and honourable shape, so he hath reserved you to be in all things as different from other men. I beseech you, if fortune do allow you the victory, use all courtesy to this giant, who prepareth himself to encounter with you: for never yet was man who bore that name so deserving of it. The night of Fortune had not the leisure to

Digitized by Google

make him answer, because he perceived Dramuziando coming towards him; when having armed his head he went into the middle of the court, covered with his shield, to receive him. Dramuziando, being somewhat mastered by anger for the death of Daliagam, chose to employ the time in fulfilling his wrathful will, rather than in words; so that now began the proof of the fight, for all that had passed before was nothing in respect of this present exploit. The strokes of Dramuziando entered the knight of Fortune's shield, as easily as it would have done in any other, which urged the knight to some fear, beholding this difference at a time when it was so little necessary. On the other hand, he rightly conceived that he who had sent it him had thus ordained it, that should he win the victory in this great enterprise, it should not be attributed to the virtue of the shield. Guarding himself therefore more warily from Dramuziando than he had heretofore done, he made him deliver his blows in vain, any one of which would else have put him in great peril. Yet those which did attain him did rough

Digitized by Google

work; his shield was demolished, and his armour well nigh so; to speak uprightly, small was the advantage on either side, for they were both sore wounded, both alike wearied, and both in great danger of present death. The blood which ran from them was so much, that nothing but the courage with which they fought supported them, and that was so great as to move pity in all their friends who beheld them thus destroying each other. But their unweariable hearts would not allow them to rest. They continued the battle with such fury, that the beholders surely thought neither could ever survive for an after-fight; whereat most of the knights and princes then held in captivity felt such grief, that liefer would they have remained for ever in bondage than that their deliverance should be purchased with the life of such a man.

Dramuziando and he now drew back awhile to take breath. The giant began to suspect that this was the knight should bring him under obeisance, of whose coming his aunt Eutropa did always cast a doubt; and

Digitized by Google

he mused within himself whether it were not best to offer him some compromise, and so leave off the battle; but when he considered that to present such a condition to his enemy, might express cowardice, he determined rather to end his life.

The knight of Fortune, who stood also in the same apprehension, said within himself, If I do lose my life in the deliverance of so many, here better than any where else it will be bestowed. Then turning his thoughts to his lady Polinarda, in this manner he began to invoke her silently, saying, If, lady, at any time you remember me, let it be now, if only that you may know how by your help so great a victory was atchieved.

While he was thus commending to her care the peril of this battle, he saw Dramuziando coming at him with his sword lifted in both hands, for neither of them now had shield wherewith to defend himself; and lightly avoiding the blow, he made him deliver it in vain: in this manner he still saved himself, dealing in his own the while with

Digitized by Google

sure aim, yet sometimes receiving hurt, which, little as it was, yet brought him to such weakness in his present state that he could scarcely bear up. All who beheld the battle were astonished at the sight. But at length, neither of them having blood or breath left to bear up, nor ought more than the liveliness of their invincible spirits to sustain them, they became at the same instant so exhausted, that Dramuziando fell, and the knight of Fortune sat down by him, not venturing to continue on foot while he unlaced the giant's helmet. Immediately all the prisoners came down, Don Duardos went to Dramuziando, took off his helmet that he might receive the air, desiring the knight of Fortune to content himself with the victory, and not to work his death. To which he answered: Although mine intent was otherwise, I will forbear to part his head from his shoulders, because you command me, and also because both he and I, I believe, may rather be accounted dead than living. Prince Primaleon, Polendos, and the other knights, then took him in their arms, seeing that with loss

Digitized by Google

of blood, a deadly faintness came over him. The sorrow which they felt took away all thought of the victory. At this time they heard a great knocking at the gate, which prince Platir opened, and beheld an ancient man, apparelled after the Grecian fashion, who entered the castle, accompanied with two damsels, carrying in their hands two golden boxes of precious ointment. And without delay searching the wounds, both of the giant and the knight of Fortune, the old man cleaned away the blood and applied remedies to both, with equal diligence, not suffering any one else to touch them; and ordering them to be laid each in his bed, he told the princes to be of good cheer, for these were not the wounds which were to bring either to his end. This promise did greatly content the princes, who desired nothing so much as the health of the knight of Fortune; in that by his conquering the giant, they had received their former liberty again, and all the cruel enchantments that Eutropa had practised in the Valley of Perdition, were now fully finished. The ancient man then departed, leaving the damsels to

Digitized by Google

complete the cure. All the princes accompanied with the knight of Fortune, except Don Duardos, who, though he went to see him twice every day, remained the rest of the time with the giant Dramuziando, because he would not be ungrateful for the friendship he had found at his hands.

END OF THE FIRST PART.

Digitized by Google

HERE BEGINNETH

THE SECOND PART

OF THE BOOK OF THE RIGHT VALIANT KNIGHT

PALMERIN OF ENGLAND,

WHICH TREATETH OF HIS GREAT FEATS OF CHIVALRY; AND ALSO THOSE OF PRINCE

FLORIAN OF THE DESERT,

HIS BROTHER.

CHAPTER 42.

Dramuziando being thus happily overcome, the princes would not depart from thence, till the knight of Fortune was able to bear them company, to whom the damsels neither spared labour nor good endeavour, so that they had good hope in short time, he should be of strength to travel with them.

Digitized by Google

In the mean time, they determined with themselves to send a messenger to the king of England, that he might understand the good fortune which would make amends for the great sorrow he had sustained of a long time.

The prince Floraman, because he was held to be the most eloquent of the whole company, was appointed by general consent to bear these glad tidings; who went into the armoury belonging to Dramuziando, and put on his own armour, battered and broken as it was. When he was armed, he took his leave of them all, and on the second day arrived at London. As he entered he saw none but common people in the streets, and even their countenances displayed as much sorrow as if they had been of noble race; with which, at that time, the tower of Dramuziando was better filled than the city. All went out to look at him as something new, wondering at the manner of his arms; for not only had the blood never been cleaned away since that fearful battle, in which he and his friends were made pri-

Digitized by Google

soners; but they were so hacked to pieces, that it appeared a thing against reason for any one to bear them.

At length he came to the court, as the king was ready to ride out with his hawks, and taking off his helmet to kiss hands, the king who knew him embraced him, saying, Certes, sir Floraman, your armour doth witness the great danger through which you have past, though no such witness is needful, except to those who know you not. If you bring good tidings, I beseech you deliver them, and though they should be bad deliver them as they are: for I am so accustomed to bad tidings that they cannot surprise me much. Sir, answered Floraman, return to the queen and the princess Flerida, for in their presence I would deliver my report.

At these words the king took Floraman by the hand, and walked with him to the chamber where the queen and princess were sitting, who welcomed him graciously, according as his noble birth required. Floraman,

Digitized by Google

who never before this instant had seen the princess Flerida, thought her one of the fairest women that he had ever beheld, though sorrow had bereft her of much of her natural beauty, and he esteemed himself the gladdest knight alive to bring such tidings to her. Then after he had done his duty, according as the place and persons beseemed, he began to salute them with these speeches following:

Certes, sir, if for all the labours consequent upon pursuit of arms, I had never reaped other reward than that of this hour, so great is that, that I could have esteemed none other so much. But before I deliver the tidings with the which I am here commissioned I beseech your highnesses, that as ye have alway hitherto had hearts to sustain the shocks of adverse fortune, so ye will now receive with moderation the news of joy which ye are to hear from me: for oftentimes the effect of sudden joy is like that of sorrow. Don Duardos your noble son, Primaleon, the other princes and knights, so long time lost and now found at last, do all

Digitized by Google

kiss the hand of your majesty; letting you know that they are now in full liberty, and near your city of London, where I have left them, waiting for the recovery of the renowned knight of Fortune, by whose hands they have been delivered from the captivity, in which they have till now been kept by the dreadful giant Dramuziando.

These words moved them to look to each other, doubting whether they might give credance to the report of Floraman or no; who seeing them all in such amazement, as though they rather believed what they heard to be a dream than very truth, confirmed his tidings, saying, Be sure, sir, your son Don Duardos is alive, and yesterday I left him with the other princes.

The king, who began at these last words to gather somewhat more assurance, rose up and embraced him, saying, Sir Floraman, what shall I do to convince you that from you nothing but truth can be expected? but my ill fortune has been so accustomed

Digitized by Google

to such far different news, that it would not suffer me entirely to believe you.

The queen and Flerida withdrew themselves into a chamber, in so death-like a state that many remedies were needful to recover them; joy producing such agitation in those who do not expect it, that sorrow is oftentimes less hurtful; but when they had recovered they embraced each other over and over again, as though they had just met after long separation. Yea, such were the several motions of gladness that took place within their sorrowful minds, as themselves had not power to express it, nor I the leisure to declare it. The king was desirous to know, by whom Don Duardos and the other princes had been so long time kept prisoners, as also how the knight of Fortune behaved himself, in that so many had ventured, yet none so happy to prevail as he. Floraman rehearsed the whole state of their imprisonment, from the first to the last, with the continuance of accidents happening in that time; but when he declared the last

Digitized by Google

combat of the knight of Fortune, against the giant Dramuziando, the king was taken with a marvellous astonishment; and he said, thinking on the strong guard which Dramuziando kept in his fortress, and of all that had happened, The war that the giant Franarque made against my father was not enough, but even the relics of it were to bring my life into this danger! I give thanks to God who appointed it so, that he hath not been pleased the end of my days should be as joyless as I looked for. Then he asked if Dramuziando were slain. Floraman replied, that he was not, and that Don Duardos was as desirous that his life should be preserved as his own, and had besought him to request the king, when the giant should come to court, to receive him as a person to whom much was due, for he had never seen any other giant deserving of much honour. Upon this the king, though he had no will so to do, yet hearing of his courteous dealing towards his son and the other prisoners, promised to fulfil the desire of his son in any thing. And so he went to the chamber of the princess Flerida, to

Digitized by Google

whom, taking her in his arms, he rehearsed all the talk that had passed between him and the prince Floraman.

This news was so blazed thorow the city of London, that many came to welcome the prince Floraman, and many took the way to the castle of the giant Dramuziando, the joyfulness for recovery of their lost prince being as general as the passed sorrow. Such rejoicings were made by the people, as might be expected from those who had been so long time without joy. Flerida hearing the uproar of their merry-making, had not yet so far exiled from her heart all her former fear, but that she still feared the joy would not yet be perfect. But when the day was over, being past in visits and congratulations, many persons who had been at the tower of the giant arrived, and confirmed the news.

The king thought good immediately to give knowledge of this happy chance, to the emperor Palmerin of Constantinople, who had so long lived in sorrow for the loss of his son and of his daughter's husband; and calling

Digitized by Google

Argolante, son to the duke of Ortam, gave him his commandment following. Because you carried tidings to the emperor, when the great mishap fell to my son, I am minded you shall now go give him a cause of as great joy as then you did of heaviness. Argolante kissed his hands for this great favour, and taking his arms without delay, departed speedily towards Constantinople.

The palace was immediately hung with rich tapestry, all except the apartments of Flerida, who would not consent to the change till she had seen Don Duardos. Three days after, the king, desirous to see his son, and the other princes, determined to ride to the castle of Dramuziando: but sir Pridos arrived at this time, and dissuaded him, saying, that the knight of Fortune, and the giant Dramuziando, were well nigh recovered, and as soon as they were able to abide travel the whole company would come and kiss his hands. When the king beheld sir Pridos he well knew that all which had been told him was indeed true; and taking him in his arms, he led him to Flerida, who was

Digitized by Google

well nigh as much relieved at the sight of him, as if it had been Don Duardos himself. The king was so joyful a man, that those grey hairs of his which had borne so many sorrows, seemed rather to belong to another, than to one who had endured so much. Pridos said to him that Don Duardos besought him when he should see Dramuziando to treat him not as an enemy, but as the greatest friend he had in the world. Already, replied the king, prince Floraman hath requested that, and though my will was otherwise, I shall do as he requests, as well because the courtesy of this giant deserves it, as because I know that it is less glory to take vengeance upon a yielded enemy than to forgive him.

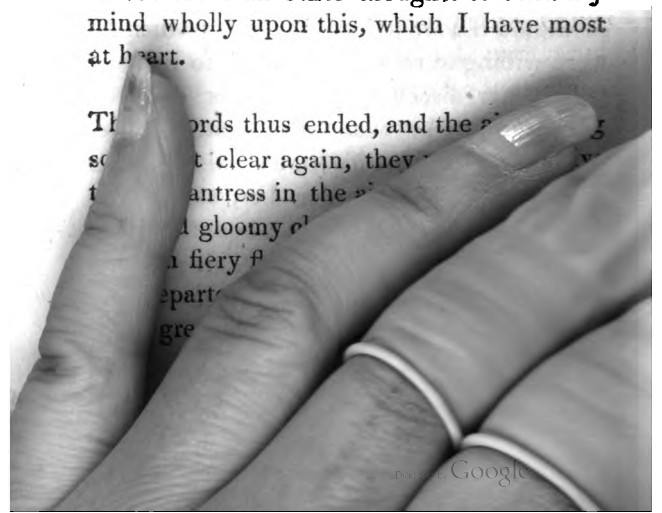
Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 43.

The knight of Fortune and the giant Dramuziando had at last attained such strength, as they could well endure to bear armour, when they concluded to abandon the fortress. But before they departed, Don Duardos would appoint such a knight to govern it, as should render it into his hands when he were willing to receive it. And to Eutropa (albeit her discourteous dealings deserved small favour) he would give another castle, as well to manifest his noble mind, which had the power to pardon her, as also because he hoped, by heaping bounties upon her, to win her friendship. This granted, and well esteemed by general consent, the prince Beroldo was appointed to give her

Digitized by Google

knowledge thereof; but while they were deputing him, they felt such an earthquake in the castle, as they supposed it would have fallen down on their heads; beside, there arose suddenly such a terrible darkness as they could not behold one another. At last in the air, as they judged, they heard a voice which sounded in their ears after this manner: Don Duardos, seek not to pleasure her, who shall requite thy friendship with unthankfulness. I am that Eutropa, who all this while hath plagued thee and thy friends, and will continue in tormenting thee and thine, until death hath made an end of me. I go now to the place where I shall have leisure from all other thoughts to bend my mind wholly upon this, which I have most at heart.



Digitized by Google

that they were rid of her, who was so ill affected to them.

The damsels, who by the commandment of the ancient man, had staid there till the knights were perfectly recovered, now came to the prince Don Duardos, using these words: Sir, give us leave now to depart. That for which we came hither is completed, and our presence is needed elsewhere. Trust me, ladies, said Don Duardos, your great courtesies hath so severely bound me, that I might be justly reproached of ingratitude, to suffer you to depart, not using such honourable recompence as you have well deserved. Nevertheless, what I owe you is so much, and what I can here repay you so little, that I much beseech you either to come to the English court, or tell me where I [illegible] you, and you shall then perceive [illegible] myself your debtor.

[illegible]els, the virtue which is [illegible] your noble mind, and [illegible]tly deeds throughout the [illegible]wn so well, that to us no

Digitized by Google

proof of it is needed. If our presence at London may at any time profit you, we will be as ready to come as you can be desirous to wish us there, if he who left us here should send us; but to tell you where we may be found is what we must not do, for in so doing we should err against him who hath forbidden it. All we now ask is license to depart; other bounties are so certain in you to all who need them, that it would be great distrust in any one to think that at any time he could lose any thing by you. So taking their leave of the knight of Fortune, with all the other princes, they went to the gate of the castle, where they found two palfreys ready appointed for them, and being mounted thereon, took their way toward the place whither they were to go.

Don Duardos seeing all were now in good readiness, determined to depart; but first he ordered that the castle should be held for the knight of Fortune. This the knight would not permit; contrariwise, he besought Don Duardos so earnestly to accept it at his hands that he made him so do, but upon this con-

Digitized by Google

dition by the prince demanded,—that from that time forward it should be called the Tower of Fortune, in remembrance of him who had won it. So leaving Pompides there to keep it till another should be sent in his place, they departed all towards London, each armed in his own armour, which Dramuziando, as trophies of his victories, had hung up in his armoury. The giant himself went in that which he had worn in his last battle, because upon that might be seen the marks of the great prowess and excellent strength of the knight of Fortune. So they travelled on with such great pleasure as may be imagined, till night overtook them in a valley two leagues from London, where tents were pitched in readiness, and all things needful provided. There they remained that night, and on the morrow at the uprise proceeded on their way, as contentedly as who remembered the prison from whence they were going, and the liberty which they now enjoyed.

The citizens being admonished of the coming of their long-lost prince Don Duardos,

Digitized by Google

gathered themselves in such heaps in the fields and roads, that the princes could hardly break through them with their horses. Some of them pleased to see Don Duardos, because he had been so long absent from them; other some to see the giant Dramuziando, marvelling that the knight of Fortune had the power to conquer him who had subdued so many. Thus passing on they arrived at last in sight of the great city of London, where Don Duardos seeing Flerida's apartments among its populous edifices, the tears trickled down his cheeks, remembering how long time he had been from thence, and had not seen her whom he most honoured, and entirely loved; but seeing he was come again at last, and that his happiness should recompence what had been amiss, he quieted himself lest any should behold his weakness.

When they drew near the city, the king went out with a solemn procession to meet them, and all alighted to accompany him. He received them all graciously, giving them such princely entertainment, as their nobi-

Digitized by Google

lity of birth, and honourable estate required. Don Duardos was one of the last: he came leading Dramuziando in his hand, and having knelt upon the ground and kissed the king's, he said to him: My sovereign lord and father, if I either have or may find favour at your hands, entertain this giant, not as the son of his father, but even as one of the best men in the world. The king embracing his son, received him in his arms from the ground, bedewing his white and hoary beard with abundance of tears, which through mere love he shed for the presence of Don Duardos, when he began to answer him in this manner: What is he, my son, who conceiving so great desire as I of long time have to see you, could find in his heart to deny any thing that you should require. Then coming to Dramuziando, who endeavoured to kiss his grace's hand, embracing him in his arms, he thus began: Certes, Dramuziando, I could little have thought that I could have wished so well to one who hath wrought me so much evil; but your great bounty and gentleness have had such power as not only to deprive me

Digitized by Google

of all hatred, but even so change it to good will, that I know not if any one could now be your enemy and not be mine also. Now perceiving that the knight of Fortune was coming up, he took him in his arms and said: Who was it that alway secretly told me, that if any good were in reserve for me it must be from your hands? From God's hands, may your highness say that it hath come, replied the knight, mine were not of such power; if they had not been instruments of his mercy, the giant Dramuziando could not by hand of man have been subdued.

This meeting being over, they all went following the procession to the chief church of London, where mass was performed with such solemnity of song and instrument, as had not of long time been celebrated there. This done, the princes and knights made the king, almost by force, mount on horseback, and they accompanied him on foot to the palace, where the queen and Flerida came out to receive them. Both of them took Don Duardos in their arms, as if each found

Digitized by Google

that if she delayed, it were possible again to lose him. The king took the queen by her sleeve, and said, Your son is now in your own house, where you may every day see him; speak now to these princes and knights, to whom we are so greatly beholden for the peril in which they have all placed themselves, because of their wish for the recovery of Don Duardos. Then he shewed her the prince Primaleon, to whom she went, receiving him as beseemed the royalty of his person. The like she did to Vernao, the king Polendos, Recindos, and Arnedos, with all the princes and knights.

Then Flerida, thinking that now Don Duardos was indeed secure, coming to her brother Primaleon, embraced him with these words: Forgive me, sir, that I did not this sooner, for sure the glad coming of my lord Don Duardos made me unmindful of every thing beside. Your reason, sister, is allowed, answered Primaleon, and though you had tarried longer without remembering me, there had been no fault. Then taking her by the hand, and Don Duardos escorting in

Digitized by Google

like manner the queen his mother, they led them to their apartments; the king then went out in person to see that their lodgings should be presently provided, which they found in every point so royally adorned, as they could not speak sufficient in praise of the court of England. They were lodged in the palace in this manner. Primaleon, Vernao, and Belcar, together; the kings of France, Spain, and Thessaly, together in another part; the knight of Fortune in another apartment, with prince Beroldo, and Graciano; Platir, Polinardo, and Franciano in company; and Dramuziando, with Mayortes and the soldan Belagriz; and all the other in like manner, three* together, which

* Very probably three in a bed. A lady, whose MS. journal of a tour through the whole of England, in queen Anne's reign, is now before me, says of Buxton—"Two beds in a room, some three beds, and some four, so that if you have not company enough of your own to fill a room, they will be ready to put others into the same chamber; and sometimes they are so crowded that three must lie in a bed." She adds, "We staid two nights, by reason one of our company was ill; but it was sore against our wills, for there is no peace nor quiet."

Digitized by Google

they could well away with, as well because the apartments were among the best in the world, as because for errant knights, great personages as they were, less would have sufficed. Thus they abode awhile there, each desirous to go his way as soon as might be, more to satisfy the longing of their long absence, than for the wish of resuming their governments.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 44.

When report was blazing in all countries, how the princes and knights that had been so long time lost, and could not be heard of, were now at liberty, and the adventure of Great Britain fully ended, it soon reached Trineo, the emperor of Allemaigne, who had spent his days in great sorrow and grievous complaints for his two sons Vernao and Polinardo; and though the effect of this long grief had been such as with the weight of his years, which were now many, had brought him to such weakness that his death was daily looked for, it was yet ordained that he should hear the tidings of their deliverance; whereat his heart was surprised with so great joy, that he determined to

Digitized by Google

travel till hecame into England. So accompanied with the empress Agriola, who besides her desire to embrace her sons, of whom she had lost all hope, wished also before she died to see her native country once more, he passed through Germany, where at divers of his cities he was honourably received, and at last landed on the coast of England. King Fadrique had knowledge of his coming, wherefore he commanded the chamber should be provided, wherein the empress from her childhood was nourished, and where Trineo had courted her, at such time as Palmerin de Oliva and he came to present their service to the king of England. All the knights prepared to go meet him three leagues from the city of London, and the king, accompanied with Vernao and Polinardo, went with them.

But to rehearse unto you the royal and gracious entertainment they received by the king, with the sumptuous and rare devices, framed by the citizens to welcome him withal, would ask a greater time than I can well stay so long from discoursing of our

Digitized by Google

history; but so great was the king's favour, and so liberal the expences of his dutiful subjects, that they said within themselves, England had no fellow. When they were come to the palace, the queen and the princess Flerida, being gorgeously attired against the coming of such a great state, received him with such royalty as is not here to be spoken of. With great honour they were conducted to their chamber, all retiring back, except Vernao and Pelinardo their sons, whom the empress would have that night to sleep in her chamber, being scarce able to persuade herself that she had verily and indeed recovered them. Now because they were weary with their journey, there was no ball that night as had been intended. But all the knights busied themselves in preparing for the sports which were to be celebrated, each trusting to do such things as should evince what loss Christendom had had during their captivity.

The emperor would often declare to Agriola what sharp assaults he had endured in that chamber, being amorous of her love, and

Digitized by Google

wishing for the time again, wherein he spent his flourishing youth so valiantly; and if those days could have returned, though with greater danger than before, both would gladly have given in exchange for them their whole sovereignty. But knowing that this desire was impossible to be recovered, he delighted to rehearse what pleasant conceits had passed between him and her, as well when she was coy, as when she made acceptation of his courtesy; and shewed her the secret places of danger, which full many a time he made hazard in, when he had desire to speak with her. Thus between tears and pleasant talk, he passed this remembrance in his thoughts; at other times talking of the doubts and fears of Agriola in those days, and the feats of the famous Palmerin de Oliva, then an errant knight; in these and such like discourses passing the night with less repose than they would have found elsewhere.

The next morning galleries and scaffolds were made about the tilt-yard, where the tournament was to be held. The knights

Digitized by Google

of England and Allemaigne held one side together, and the other side was maintained by the knights of the emperor Palmerin's court, and the other strangers; each determining to do wonders, as well the valiant as those who were not so: for in these cases both good and bad are equally desirous of glory.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 45.

Argolante, who, by the commandment of the king of England, was departed on his voyage towards Constantinople, to declare unto the emperor Palmerin the good success, endeavoured himself so well in his journey (through the help of good wind and weather) that at last he attained the end of his travail. On a Monday, at the hour of vespers, he reached the great city of Constantinople, which was in those days destitute of those of whom it had now greater need than had been felt in any former time. Before he entered the gates, he perceived a few men on foot, labouring to provide the walls, and among them, upon a black hackney, the emperor, now grown so gray

Digitized by Google

with anguish of mind, and his face so wan, by reason of his continual mourning, that he stood in doubt whether it were the emperor or no; but that he was certified thereof, by the people which made their recourse through the streets, who told him, that report was given abroad, how the soldans of Babylon and Persia, had gathered a mighty army, intending to besiege their city, which made the emperor in his own person, to go to see the fortifying of the walls, that his rampiers of defence might be ready to resist the enemy. Argolante coming before the emperor, (who presently knew him) alighted, and kneeling down, humbly kissed his hand, to whom the emperor thus spake:—You see, Argolante, into what necessity the city of Constantinople is now unhappily fallen; in times past if I had heard that enemies were preparing to come against it, I would have ordered the walls to be thrown down for them, that they might enter if they could; now it is left so desolate and so full of fear, that I am constrained to fortify it, hoping to have some defence in ramparts, since there is no other to hope for.

Digitized by Google

But now mount thy horse again, and tell me how fareth thy sovereign lord the king of England? to demand for other tidings I well know were bootless.

Argolante answered, The king, my sovereign lord, saluteth your imperial estate with all happiness that he can wish, or you possibly desire. As for my charge, if you will vouchsafe the place where the empress Gridonia, and the other ladies may be present, you shall all be certified thereof. The emperor at these words went straight to the chamber of Gridonia, where he sent and desired the empress to come and hear news of her daughter Flerida. The empress accordingly came; and Argolante seeing that Basilia, wife to Vernao, was not present, said to the emperor, Sir, the lady Basilia would also have her share of this visit, wherefore I kiss the hand of your majesty in that you will be pleased to send for her.

These words began to disturb the emperor, and his heart began to forebode what was coming: so that in his eagerness to hear

Digitized by Google

the whole tidings, and knowing likewise Basilia would hardly leave her chamber, he went for her himself; when being all set down together, Argolante in this manner uttered his embassage, in a loud voice, that all might hear: Well must your majesty remember, that at the time when my lord prince Don Duardos disappeared, I was he who brought the sad news of his loss to this court, whereby was occasioned the loss of all the knights of your house, and first of all of your son Primaleon, who was in those days the mirror of all who bore arms. Ill therefore, should I again present myself where my former news caused such grief, without I might bring those tidings as should (in recompence) cause a mutual and general gladness.

I know not if your majesty hath at any time heard the knight of Fortune named, though his feats are such as blazon him in all parts, and indeed I have heard that it was here he vanquished prince Floraman, in the combat concerning the image of Altea. He, in his chivalry, the only lamp and loadstone to

Digitized by Google

draw the adventurous mind to all valiant attempts; after all the knights who had landed in Great Britain, and were in truth the flower of the world, were lost there, and none knew how, and the kingdom remained destitute of all knighthood, he reached the tower of the giant Dramuziando, son to Franarque, whom you slew in England, to the which tower none could approach without the consent of the great enchantress, Eutropa, Dramuziando's aunt, who had laid spells upon the forest all round about, to the end that she might take vengeance for her brother's death. And jousting first with Don Duardos, according to the custom of the castle, entered afterwards into single combat with the dreadful Pandaro, of no less strength and valour than fierceness, whom by might of arms he conquered and slew. Then had he another full fearful battle with Daliagam of the Dark Cave, who was nothing less in stature than the other giant, and even of greater might, but by fine force he conquered and slew him also. Lastly, and all this in the same day, he fought with the giant Dramuziando, of whom your majesty may believe

Digitized by Google

according to the report of all, that he hath so much the advantage above all other giants, both in strength and skill at arms, and well nigh surpasseth all belief. In this battle was the knight of Fortune so cruelly handled.

The emperor suddenly staying Argolante at these words, said, I beseech you before you proceed further, resolve me whether the knight of Fortune be alive as yet or no; for till I am delivered from this fear, I can ill listen to what you have further to discourse: to which Argolante replied, I left him in such good disposition as himself could wish, or your majesty desire; though when he had conquered the giant Dramuziando, he remained in such plight that it was not believed he could live two hours to enjoy his victory. But, said the emperor, you say that after all he is alive? Certainly so, replied Argolante; and in condition to go through another such danger as this last. Now then proceed, said the emperor; nothing which you can have to say can make me sad, nor any other news rejoice me so greatly as this. Nay, replied Argolante, if

Digitized by Google

your highness rejoiceth so greatly in his victory, there is more reason for it than you have divined, for thereby the forest of that disloyal Eutropa is subdued from all her enchantments; and Primaleon your son, and Don Duardos, and all the other captive princes, in despite of her and the giant Dramuziando, are relieved from their long imprisonment. Then turning to Basilia, And for you, lady, that your portion of this joy may not be the least, your Vernao, who would not be behind his kinsmen and friends in danger, but was their companion in captivity, is delivered with them, in health even to your wish.

Gridonia, now like one whom sudden joy had made beside herself, rose up and embraced Basilia, whom these words had well nigh rendered senseless. The empress came and took them both by the hand, conducting them into her oratory, where in hearty devotions they gave thanks to God for this prosperous success. In the meanwhile, the emperor remained with Argolante, hearing at length all that had passed, and enjoying this happiness so moderately, that none

Digitized by Google

could perceive in him any emotion; on the contrary, he questioned and listened with the same coolness as if the conversation had been upon some every-day subject. After he had heard the names of such noble princes and knights, as were partners in this long captivity, he said, Certes, though the captivity of Don Duardos had been to no other end than to certify him of the friendship of such men, that were so greatly to be esteemed, that it might well suffice to put all past sorrow out of remembrance. Then returning to new enquiries after the knight of Fortune, he called to remembrance the letter sent by the Lady of the Lake, of the Three Fates, the same day as Polendos, king of Thessaly, delivered him that royal present. Through all the city, was presently noised the recovery of the princes, which, beside the joy that it occasioned, caused every one to make small account of the soldans of Babylon and Persia, in that they judged themselves under sure defence, now they had obtained those whom they had lost.

Argolante, taking leave from the emperor,

Digitized by Google

departed the next morning, leaving Constantinople as joyful now as he had left it sorrowful on his former embassage. But such are the changes and mutabilities of Fortune, who, when the heart is drowned in grief past any good hope, she sendeth a happy success to requite the former mischance; and likewise, where most pleasure hath residence, there she provideth the greatest mishap.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 46.

Eight days after the emperor Trineo was arrived, scaffolds and galleries were built about the tilt-yard; and the Sunday being come, on which the tournament was to be held, all the city awoke at day-break with the sound of arms and instruments of war. At the hour appointed forth issued all those personages, nobly accompanied. The king went first, leading the empress his sister by the hand. The emperor Trineo led Flerida, and Primaleon led the queen, and the ladies in like manner went accompanied by those English knights who served them, and expected that day to merit some favour by their exploits, which in such cases he often doubts who greatly desires. They came as

Digitized by Google

gaily and gallantly bedizened as befitted a time of such joyance. Having reached the lists, all these princes seated themselves in the places which had been prepared for them. And though by reason of the sorrow which had so long time prevailed at the court of England, there were not many ladies in the palace, the empress Agriola brought some with her worthy to be served and perilous to be beheld, that her appearance filled the seats with a sight much to be seen and not less to be desired. Thus being all seated, the English knights, and the strangers who were on the same side, entered in such numbers as well nigh to fill the whole space wherein the tourney was to be held. It was not long before on the other side of the yard entered those valorous youths, the knights of the emperor Palmerin's household, gay and gallant, in new arms both rich and splendid, garnished with cheerful colours and inventions of their fancy, so as to stir with delight the spirits of all who beheld them. They came with a standard before them, and the brave prince Graciano for their captain; to whom they gave that

Digitized by Google

honour, as well because he was full worthy of it, as because [illegible], at the king's request, did not enter the lists that day, that the others might display themselves to more advantage; it seeming an unequal thing, that he whose feats were so different from those of other men, should enter with them. The trumpets were sounded as the signal for encountering; and such was the uproar at the lance-breaking, that it seemed as if all London were falling in ruins; and many were the overthrows, because there were famous knights on both sides.

Graciano ran against Estrope de Beltram, an English knight of great strength, and very well esteemed; but Fortune turned her back towards him that day, so that he could not withstand the knightly puissance of the French prince. Platir encountered with Normando the Proud, and made him humbler than he had ever been before, giving him such a welcome, that they were glad to carry him forth of the field. In like manner Carlonte, son to the duke of Boquingam, sped at the hands of prince

Digitized by Google

Beroldo, and the English knights were urged to the repulse, Goarim being the only notable one of the other side who fell, his horse falling with him. The tilt being thus over, they flashed out their swords, and the tourney began so fiercely, that such a one had never before been seen in that court, though the most memorable in the world had been seen there. On both sides were singular men and worthy to be regarded. Beroldo breaking thorough the ranks, using such singular behaviour in all his attempts as was greatly liked of the regardants, came to Claribalte of Hungaria, who making way to meet him with the like will, they settled themselves stoutly against each other, they grappled and (their horses moving on in the press) came to the ground one clinging to the other; presently they rose and began so brave a battle, that many left off beholding the tourney to look only upon them. King Recindos, albeit the sharp strokes his son received urged him to some pain, was yet the most contented man in the world at seeing his excellent skill and strength. The whole weight of the tourney soon lay here.

Digitized by Google

Estrope de Beltram, being himself not a little enraged at his overthrow, came to the assistance of Claribalte, accompanied with sir Pridos, Archerin, Lamberto, Rocandor, Alcarrofo, Rucialdo, and Altaris, who were also present, Frocardoso, Abertaz the Strong, Lamostam, and Brutanante; against whom, to maintain the part of prince Beroldo, came Graciano, Frisol, Luymanes of Burgundy, Onistaldo, Dramiante, Tenebror, Don Rosuel, and Belisarte, all these behaving themselves very gallantly at arms; yet at this brunt they were too weak to resist the hot assaults of the English, which was still maintained with fresh supply of noble minds. At this time Claribalte, not being able longer to stand up against the blows of Beroldo, fell to the ground senseless. This however did not avail, for they of Beroldo's side lost the field; but then prince Platir, Floraman, Francian, Germam of Orleance, Vernao, Polinardo, Pompides, and Tenebror, though now somewhat weary with their long endeavours, came up, and with their help brought such fresh spirit and strength to their companions, that they presently re-

Digitized by Google

covered the ground they had lost. The kings and chiefs who were looking on spake of nothing but the great feats of the knights of the emperor. Don Duardos and Primaleon thought they surpassed any thing which they had ever witnessed: and certes, Arnedos, king of France, was not a little satisfied to behold the prowess of his sons, especially of Graciano, who distinguished himself above the rest. The giant Dramuziando, who was by the emperor Trineo, said, he did not think there had been any men in the world equal to so much. But to return to the tourney, the multitude of the English and strange knights was so great that neither strength nor valour availed those of the emperor, but that they began again to lose the field, much against the wishes of Primaleon and of the emperor Trineo, as also of Recindos and Arnedos, all of whom had their sons there.

But behold on a sudden to aid the Grecian princes, there entered three strange knights in arms of tawny and yellow, and bravely mounted; the first of them bearing in his

Digitized by Google

shield on a sable field, the God Saturnus, compassed about with stars; the second had for his device in a field sable also, the picture of the House of Sadness; the third had covered his device with black leather that it might not be seen.

These three, seeing how the English knights prevailed by reason of their numbers, couched their spears, and ran among the thickest of them, overthrowing many before they brake their staves; then laying hand to sword bestirred themselves so bravely, that in short time they recovered for the knights of the emperor all that they had lost, and compelled the other side to give ground. Great was the wonder at this change, and still greater at the excellent feats of arms of these three; and though all were lauded with extreme praise, he with the covered shield surpassed so greatly that it was held for a miracle, all desiring to know who he might be. Platir, Graciano, and Don Rösuel, Beroldo, Floraman, and Belisarte, with their comrades, seeing such good helpers, laboured what they could to keep up

Digitized by Google

with them, so that by fine force they drove their antagonists out of the field just as the sun was set. This however was not done so cheaply, but that Vernao, Tremoran, and Tenebror, were fain to be carried out of the field, they were so sore wounded. The king seeing that the English had lost the day, ordered the trumpets to sound and finish it. Prince Graciano then collected his party, who left the tilt-yard, as contented and proud as the price and pleasure of victory might well make them. And thus, stained as they were with the blood of their victory, with their three unknown companions they went to the scaffolding, to accompany the king and queen and court, all ascending with sound of hautboys, trumpets, and drums, and other instruments suitable to the pleasure of the day. Thus were they accompanied to the palace, where they alighted, holding talk of the feats of the day, esteeming in much the worth of those who had wrought them, some indeed having far exceeded what was looked for; but it is the quality of goodness, where it exists to manifest itself.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 47.

When the triumph was ended, and the emperor with king Fadrique returned into the palace, the tables were ready prepared, when immediately they sat down to take their repast. The king that day ate in the hall, and with him, to do them honour, the emperor Trineo, kings Arnedos and Recindos, and the soldan Belagriz. At another table were Don Duardos, Primaleon, Vernao, Beroldo, and Floraman; at a third the knight of Fortune, prince Graciano, Dramuziando, Platir, Mayortes, and all the knights of the emperor's household, being served in such honourable and comely order, as the princes were greatly in love with the court of England. The juncketts were so numer-

Digitized by Google

ous that they made the supper last through the greater part of the night. After supper there was a ball royal in the apartment of Flerida, where the empress and the queen had that night supt; most of the knights who had been in the tourney went to the dancing; which done, a sumptuous banquet should presently be served on the tables.

The dancing and the banquet* finished, and they sitting pleasantly jesting one with another, there entered the hall the three knights who had behaved themselves so bravely in the tournament. They came in the same arms which they had worn in the lists, so well attired and with such comely demeanor, that was none there whom their feats and appearance did not stir to envy. Every one gave way to them that they might approach the king; and now when they were just at the foot of the estrado, whereon he and the other princes were, such

* This is a trait of English manners, for which the original furnishes no authority. It is preserved as an instance of the right use of the word *banquet*.

Digitized by Google

a mist on a sudden arose in the hall as that the lights were dim and ready to go out, the torches scarcely burned, one person could not see another, and the ladies being so dismayed caught hold every one of who was nearest her.

To put them out of this fear, the mist departed, and the hall was as clear as it was before, when straightway they beheld in the midst, a lion and a tyger enduring a great fight together, and to set them at unity there entered a fair damsel, with a golden rod in her hand, wherewith she touched them both, and they humbled themselves at her feet. This done, she departed, and they arose again in the form of two fierce and untamed bulls, which caused such an astonishment to most of the beholders, that they prepared to fly forth of the hall; all except some few famous knights, who not only had no show of fear themselves, but encouraged the ladies, laughing to see them lose their colour with terror. The two bulls fought vehemently one against the other, and met together with such a shock that the hall

Digitized by Google

seemed falling in ruins, and with the violence of that shock they fell to the ground, breathing from their mouths an horrible and ugly black smoke, with the which the air was left as dark as it was before.

The hall avoided of all these accidents, and in the same estate it was at first, they might behold the three knights with their heads unarmed, so that he who had worn his shield covered, was now seen to bear thereon his usual device, which was the Savage in a white field, leading two lions in a leash. He presently went to the king, who knowing him would have taken him in his arms, and kneeling down kissed his hand, with these words: My gracious sovereign, I earnestly entreat at your hands, this knight may receive the courteous entertainment which he deserves, for this is the sage Daliarte, your most affectionate servant, to whom your grief hath been alway indebted for his resentment thereof, and his wish to serve you.

King Fadrique, who had heard report of

Digitized by Google

the sage Daliarte, stood in a doubt how it should be he, because it seemed impossible that his youthful years should have attained so great cunning and learning, as was every where famed of him; then taking him in his arms, he embraced him with these salutations: Certainly, Daliarte, though I owed you for nothing more than for bringing me him of the Desert (of whom I had no hope) in so sound and good disposition of health, that never could be paid.

Sir, answered Daliarte, the reason I have to manifest the loyalty of my service is so great, that it alway makes me bound to you, so that your highness is in less obligation than you ween; and because the greatest service which I can at any time render you, is as yet concealed, seat yourself and hear me, that my words may heighten these rejoicings with greater reason than what there is at present for them. The king, though he had no suspicion what it could be, for time had put it now so out of remembrance, yet supposing some glad tidings toward, took his seat, and called him of the Desert

Digitized by Google

to him, who was on his knees, talking with Flerida and Don Duardos; when being every one quietly placed to their own content, Daliarte looking all round, turned to Flerida and began as followeth:

It is plain, lady, that the sight of Don Duardos hath put the remembrance of all other things clean out of mind with you, and among them that of your children, who are so much to be remembered. This ought not to be so, for you are the person to whom their feats should give the most contentment. And Fortune, who at the hour of their birth, placed them in such extreme danger, that their high blood was about to be given as food to two fierce lions by the Savage who took them from you, hath now placed them in such height of fame in arms, that not only do they exceed all those of their own time, but in times past there hath been none to leave behind him so excellent a fame, neither can I find that any, for long years to come, shall nearly attain to it. Whoso therefore hath lost such sons, should not live so little in thought of so

Digitized by Google

great a loss, as that pleasure should destroy the recollection. Now then, let not be forgotten the words sir Pridos rehearsed unto you, at such time as you had lost both husband and children, which was reported to him by a damsel of Argonida: for lo, at this instant her promise is accomplished; your two lost sons are here with you, and are such as will sufficiently discharge the sorrow that then you suffered. Here you behold that Palmerin of England who has cost you so many tears, and to whom you gave that name, in honour of the emperor your father, who afterwards gave him the same, as if by divine inspiration. And Florian of the Desert is no other than this knight of the Savage Man, whom you have brought up as a mother, though as a son you had forgotten him.

Flerida gazed upon her husband in such agitation as pleasure as well as pain occasions when it comes suddenly; Don Duardos likewise fixed his eyes upon her, and Palmerin upon him of the Desert; and knowing each other now, they embraced. The king,

Digitized by Google

whose age could not bear so great joy, fell back upon his chair, and calling Daliarte, said to him, O Daliarte, I would not have wished this to come so suddenly, for my weakness is not equal to joy so great and so unlooked for. I beseech you, tell me how you know this: for though I alway suspected it, yet I cannot believe it, because of the delight it gives me. Daliarte answered, I will show it you as clearly as it ought to be shown in order to be believed.

Then drew he forth a little book, whereon having read a while, the Savage Man and his wife suddenly entered the hall, in such dismay as persons brought so strangely to such a place. Palmerin, who knew them, having so lately seen them, ran to embrace them, as Florian did to the wife, and Selviam also, with his knee to the ground, having learned more civility in court than his nature would have taught him; but she with tears in her eyes knew not which to embrace first. Flerida, though at that hour the remembrance of the time when she lost her sons had well nigh overpowered her, yet well

Digitized by Google

remembered that the Savage was he who had bereft her of them. Palmerin, when he had made the Savage Man recover from his amazement, led him to the king, who making him sit beside him, asked him every particular concerning their breeding up; and being publicly informed of all, even as it had been, he held Palmerin to his heart, and lifting up his eyes to heaven, he uttered his joy in this manner. O heavenly Father, this is the last good hap that I ever desired to see, wherefore now, if it be thy pleasure, take me out of this world, before Fortune determine any more mischance unto me. This done, he took his two grandsons and brought them to Flerida, before whom they humbled themselves on their knees, and kissed her hand a great many times, and she casting her arms about their necks, in tears remembered the great danger she saw them both in, when they endured the bloody combat, at such time as she set them at unity. Then Don Duardos their noble father received them in his arms with such greetings on either part, as joy did urge them to manifest. Presently by his command they

Digitized by Google

made their reverence to the emperor Trineo, and in like manner, to the kings Recindos and Arnedos, as persons to whom they were now newly known. But Palmerin, when he came to accost Primaleon, did it with more obedience than he had manifested to the others, remembering that he was the father of his lady and mistress Polinarda; all who beheld thinking that he did this to him as being son to the emperor who had bred him up.

The Savage Man and his wife were very graciously entertained; who seeing the two princes in dignity beyond their expectations, when they were in their cave, did greatly rejoice that Fortune had so favourably preserved their noble lives. Palmerin commanded Selviam to conduct his father and mother to his own chamber. The king, it being now late, thought fit to retire, ordering that lodging should be given to Daliarte and the other knight who came in his company, first asking who he was. If it please your grace, answered Daliarte, to-morrow you shall be resolved

Digitized by Google

to the uttermost. Thus with a general gladness every one went to take their rest, waiting for the morrow to return with more reason to their feasts, which are then well ordered, where men take pleasure and God receives no offence.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 48.

In the morning the king went to the chamber of his two grandsons, and from thence, accompanied by Primaleon and Vernao, they went to the chamber of the emperor Trineo, whom they found already stirring; then altogether proceeded to the lodging of Arnedos and Recindos, who were coming forth to meet them. So going to the high church, where mass had been appointed, they heard it with all solemnity of royal ceremonies, with anthems and voices conformable to the state of the persons present. When they returned unto the palace, such was the assembly of the people to see the two princes, that they could hardly ascend the stairs to the great hall, the people were gathered into such

Digitized by Google

a press. So being seated at the tables, which they found ready laid, they ate in the same order as of yesterday. All the princes endeavouring themselves to entertain the sage Daliarte honourably, as one of great worth and to whom much was due. The time of eating being over, during which they had questioned of him, how Florian was guarantized of his wounds which he had received at the castle of Dramuziando, they went all to the chamber of the empress Agriola, with whom the queen and the princess Flerida had dined: and the king desiring silence, when they were all placed, began in this order to Daliarte:

Now, my friend, let me remember you of a promise made yesternight, as also to tell me of whence you are; for I cannot but believe that a man of such great knowledge and extreme valour, things which are so seldom conjoined, must be of a singular generation. Something of this, Daliarte answered, I should willingly not have disclosed, but since it is your highness's bidding I can do no other. This knight, whose name you

Digitized by Google

are desirous to know, is called Blandidon. As concerning his birth and parentage, because Florian his friend can at large give you to understand it more in private, I will pass no further to discover what he is. Touching myself, I know not what I should say, least it might disserve my lord Don Duardos; suffice it to confess that Argonida brought forth both Pompides and me.

Don Duardos, who had thrown himself upon Flerida's lap, not wishing that these things should be considered as secrets, seeing what had past, rose up and said to the king, Sir, you may regard Daliarte and Pompides as your grandchildren, for such they are. And, Flerida, let it not seem as disliked of you, for the fruit of the fault hath atoned for it, and in truth there was little fault in this case. Then he related all that passed with Argonida, in what manner he went to her island, and of the crafty devices she used with him, that she might become the mother of these sons; from all which the king derived new contentment. Touching sir Blandidon, said Don Duardos, I know not

Digitized by Google

as yet who he is, but Florian of the Desert knoweth: we will do him honour according to what he seems to be. Certes, replied Florian, that may be done him rightly every where, for all his qualities are of great desert. Flerida forgave her lord Don Duardos this offence, smiling at the subtle inventions Argonida used, and rejoicing in the fault which had produced such fruit; and when Daliarte and Pompides came and submitted themselves to her, thinking to kiss her hand, she welcomed them as heartily as if they had been her own children, and so continued alway after to regard them with the love of a mother. Then they departed to their chambers.

Palmerin of England did great honour to Daliarte, holding it for high good fortune that he was so nearly allied to him in kindred. Don Duardos was secretly informed who Blandidon was, and treated him for a while like his son, not to give him discontent, though after a time he was constrained for his own advantage to tell him the truth of what had past. The triumphs and sumptu-

Digitized by Google

ous feasts continued daily abundantly, and every night there was dancing and rare devices put in execution. So that the Grecian knights highly honoured the ladies of England, whose brave jesture of courtly entertainment, was not only esteemed of them, but as much commended, at their return, in the court of Constantinople.*

After a long continuance of this exceeding joy, Arnedos and Recindos concluded to part to their kingdoms, that their own people might share in such rejoicings; so they took leave of the king, and Primaleon, and Don Duardos. The emperor Trineo did the same, though he would not depart till he had seen the castle of Dramuziando, wherein so long time they had been kept prisoners. Arnedos and Recindos were persuaded to bear him company also, so that on the mor-

* These frequent commendations of English feasts, English ladies, and English pageants, are all old Anthony's own, who, living in the golden days of good Queen Bess, had seen the conduits run with wine, and heard angels deliver orations upon the city gates.

Digitized by Google

now the king, the queen, the empress Agriola, and Flerida, with the other company of kings and princes, left London and took their way to see the castle so much spoken of, and held in so much fear throughout the world in those days, though now there is no memory thereof remaining. But this is little to be wondered at, for oftentimes we see that things of admiration, as soon as they have passed by, are forgotten.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 49.

All the young knights provided them of new and rich armour, more to appear well before the ladies than for any need they expected of them. At their departure forth of London, the king by sound of trumpet and herald caused them to be proclaimed, that none should follow them, except the necessary attendants. That night they lodged in the forest, where such provision of tents and pavilions had been sent, that when they were arrived there they found every thing to their own contentment. They came early enough to have some sport in hunting, which gave little pleasure to Flerida, because she remembered how dearly that forest had cost her. When this was over they called for the

Digitized by Google

Savage Man, who appeared other than what he was, being drest in certain garments of Palmerin, to which he gave little grace; and there did he declare how in that place he took the two princes from her, and nourished them in his cave which was near adjoining. On this report the knights were desirous to see his cave, so they walked with him thither; where, after Primaleon, Mayortes, the Grand Khan, and Belagriz, soldan of Niquea, were entered, they began every one to be greatly amazed, seeing this cave to contain so large a breadth and length, that it appeared like a labyrinth. All about on the walls was hanged tapestry, not of gold, silk, caddis, or such manner of stuff, but the skins of beasts, which the Savage and his two lions had slain. Greatly were they surprised at the artificial manner of the cave, which was so cunningly made, and divided into so many chambers, that it made them to judge, that in times past, it had been the solitary dwelling of some nobleman, exiled from his country; but therein they were deceived. For it was the work of that great enchantress, the infanta Melia,

Digitized by Google

who abode in that place a great while, during the reign of the king Armato, her brother. Urganda and she lived both at one time, as it is rehearsed in the history of the emperor Esplandian, son to the valiant and most magnificent king Amadis, and the princess Oriana, his wife, queen of Great Britain. When the princes and knights had satisfied their minds in beholding this place, they returned to the pavilions to their ladies; and Primaleon sitting down by his sister Flerida, rehearsed to her the manner of the cave, where the two princes were nourished.

This night they reposed themselves in the forest, as honourably served as if they had been in the English court, and in the morning they prepared themselves towards the castle. Half way upon the road they dined, and before the hour of vespers they reached that pleasant valley, proceeding along the stream which ran through the middle of it; a thing so delightful for eyes to behold that it appeared more like picture than reality; though on the other hand, Nature, who is so excellent in her works, had then wrought

Digitized by Google

so marvellously that it could not be believed the art of man, how subtle soever, could have devised so singular a forest scene as she had then made. They had not proceeded far down the valley, before they saw a great company of hunters coming towards them with horn and hilloa, and before them wild boars, harts, bucks, and all such noble game flying full speed even between the legs of the palfreys whereon the ladies rode; and their fear and alarm was such, thinking they should be thrown, that they laid hold on whosoever was nearest them; and then the hunters disappeared, and all the game swam across the river, whereat some were stricken with amazement, but not so they who judged it to be the work of Daliarte. Besides this, he frequented them with other such pleasant pastime all the way as they rode. At last they arrived where they had sight of the castle of Dramuziando; the stir which this made in the heart of many was such as to put all other things out of remembrance; and Florida knowing this to be the place wherein Don Duardos had so long been held prisoner, could not so far dissemble her

Digitized by Google

sorrow but that tears discovered it. The emperor Trineo and king Fadrique fell into great commendation of the sumptuous building of the castle, than which they had not often seen a fairer; which moved them to entreat Dramuziando, who was the founder of such a singular piece of workmanship? Sirs, he replied, mine aunt Eutropa built it from the ground. Trust me, said the emperor, a fortress of such strength and beauty ought not to be the work of a woman.

So riding on, Dramuziando cried out that he saw something upon the bridge, and looking to see what it might be, they perceived in the middle of the bridge, a seemly knight ready appointed to the joust, of such good appearance on horseback, that one who should have appeared better could not be found. Not knowing who he was they looked about to see if any of their company had ridden forward, but finding all were together, they could not devise who he might be who undertook such an enterprize, as to keep the bridge against so many. The knight was mounted upon a large bus-

Digitized by Google

hard-coloured horse, well spotted, his armour quartered black and white, with flowers of silver. He bare in his shield in a field azure the countenance of a woman, drawn to the life, being the picture of her whom he loved; so excellently fair, that Altea, for whom Floraman accomplished such chivalrous deeds at Constantinople, might not seem to offer comparison to this beautiful spectacle, neither the fair princess Polinarda had in aught the advantage. On the border of the robe she wore was written in letters of gold Miraguarda.

Presently a squire advanced from the bridge towards them, who, after he had done his duty to them all, began to salute them with these protestations: Fair lords and ladies, the noble knight, my master, whom you behold on the bridge, by me giveth you to understand the cause of his travels unto this place. He is of a far country, from whence he had adventured himself at the command of his lady, whose humble servant he remaineth at this hour, to try his knighthood at this castle, which hath been blazed abroad

Digitized by Google

to be most unfortunate. But being here arrived, he finds the enchantment fully finished, and the strength of the giant Dramuziando, with all his retinue, conquered by the valour and haughty prowess of Palmerin of England, who hath delivered the princes that were kept captive; which news are most welcome unto him, in that he desired nothing more. Yet for that he is loth to return to his lady, being at the place where knighthood hath been tried, and he to pass back again not approved of any,—he craveth to enter the joust with such as aré disposed; deferring the combat of the sword, because his desire is to be at the service of all, but to offend none.

This challenge increased such courage in the knights, that they entered into strife, who should first run with the stranger: which the king perceiving, returned the esquire with this answer: My friend, tell thy lord his enterprize is great, and the intention which brought him here worthy to be lauded; and if he contain such courage in proof, as both his message and himself giveth in show, his

Digitized by Google

lady ought to esteem his services in no little; but in truth women are never satisfied by reason, being governed by accident or appetite. The squire receiving the king's pleasure, returned to his lord, to whom he had no sooner made it known, but Tenebror shewed himself before the bridge, inviting the strange knight to the joust, who stayed not to accomplish his desire, but encountered him with such a pleasant charge, that Tenebror was forced to leave his saddle, little to his own contentment, and as little to that of those who beheld him, holding the force of his antagonist to be very great.

This chance somewhat displeased Luymanes of Burgundy, who thinking to revenge the repulse of Tenebror, was sent himself to keep him company. Belcar being desirous to shew his prowess among the young knights, couched his spear against the strange knight, who sent both man and horse to the ground; then taking another lance from many which were placed in readiness against the castle, he ran at Don Rosuel, who cried out to him to defend himself; and though the knight of

Digitized by Google

the Bridge was fain to lay hold on his horse's neck, Don Rosuel was made partaker of the same mishap as his companions.

In like manner, Tremoran, Goarim, Frisol, Graciano, Blandidon, and Francian were served, which moved the king Polendos unto such choler, that he would have ventured against the strange knight, had not Don Duardos persuaded him to the contrary. All these were overthrown in so short a time that some began to think it was one of Daliarte's works; but herein they deceived themselves, for it was only the noble force of the knight, which was continually animated by beholding the fair face of the lady, so bravely proportioned in his shield. Floraman being greatly bent against the knight, and believing that his victory proceeded from the beauty of his lady, would once more put his fortune in hazard, thinking his feature of his fair Altea, to be as sovereign in authority as the strange Miraguarda; whereupon he entered the bridge, saying thus to himself: If, lady, I had at any time forgotten you, you might have some reason for not remembering me;

Digitized by Google

but why should you not favour one in this enterprize who alway serves you without hope? let this satisfaction recompence past ill success. Then adding other words, so low that only himself and love heard them, he put heels to horse, and they encountered one another courageously, passing the first course with the break of the staff; but at the second time, Floraman and his steed were thrown to the ground very violently; when making recourse to his former secret speeches, he said, I perceive now, Altea, that my misfortune comes because I am not worthy to serve you, since in all things which I greatly desire my fortune is so ill. Howbeit I alway do that with you which I ought, you with me that which you will; be it so! when I became yours I determined to be contented with good or ill, as it might chance.

The emperor Trineo and all the princes, were very sad to behold the sorrow of Floraman, seeing that it sprang from so old a grief, which ought to have been forgotten. The knight of the Bridge meantime was so satisfied, that

Digitized by Google

he thought all that company little for him to prove himself with. Presently, prince Beroldo, Onistaldo, and Pompides came up to him, and albeit they were all notable knights, he of the Bridge overthrew them, though in truth, with less advantage over them than the others. The knight of the Savage, thinking it shame that one man should overthrow so many and he present, laced on his helmet, angry to hear the ladies of the empress praise so highly the knight of the Bridge, and advanced himself against him. Three times they met, yet neither prevailing against the other; when the strange knight looking on his shield, and perceiving the fair face of his lady to be somewhat rased with the spear, repented that he had precluded himself from the sword-combat, and said within himself, Of a truth, either that knight is the best in the world, or I am of no worth, since having for my protection the countenance of her who destroys me, I am yet unable to conquer him who offends her image. Then turning again to encounter each other, at this fourth attempt they met so furiously,

Digitized by Google

that the horses not being able to sustain it, they all fell together. Now, because the night approached so fast on, Palmerin could not enter the joust, which troubled him, thinking that in not adventuring he sinned against his lady; but Daliarte, to put him from that opinion, came to him with these words. Good Sir, let it not seem offensive to you, because you have not jousted with this knight, for if your valour should return him any disadvantage, it would grieve you, for the displeasure which your lady Polinarda would thereby receive. You know so much of every thing, Sir Daliarte, said Palmerin, that it is not much for you to understand my thoughts. Will you tell me who this knight is? If there be necessity to conceal his name, the secret is as safe with me as with you. Daliarte replied, I well know that nothing need be concealed from you. His name is Florendos, who putteth his noble deeds in proof for the honour of her whose image you may perceive figured on his shield, even as you hazard all your actions, to purchase the favour of her who is your lady and his sister. His name is kept

Digitized by Google

secret, such being his intention. Ah Sir Daliarte, quoth Palmerin, it is bootless to think to keep secret any thing from you.

Florian of the Desert rose dissatisfied with himself, and the knight of the Bridge equally so; who remounting as well as he could, took his way down the valley, not chusing to be known, and careless of the praise which every one would have given him, thinking that men ought to be more desirous of being good, than of seeming so.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 50.

The strange knight being thus speedy in his departure, the emperor with the other princes, ceased not to commend his redoubted enterprise, greatly desiring to know what he was, which made them importunate to the sage Daliarte; but they laboured in vain, for he would not in this matter satisfy their desire. But to Primaleon he said, He is of great worth, and one who desires to content you more than any other, and to imitate your exploits. The love of a woman, whose name he beareth in his shield, causeth him to absent himself from the company of these princes, with whom he deservedly entertains great friendship.

Then Don Duardos desired him to shew the

Digitized by Google

name of the damsel to whom he had vowed such earnest affection, whose will Daliarte loth to gainsay, began in this order to answer: Her name is Miraguarda, and her appearance such, that he who sees her sees what he never saw before, and had need take good heed lest he fall into the danger which may arise. She is a native of Spain, daughter to count Arlao, a person of great estimation, and she herself beautiful to such an extreme, that no one has ever seen her once who would not venture his life for a second sight. The county himself, said king Recindos, I well know to be as you describe him; of his daughter I know nothing; for indeed when I left the kingdom of Spain, she was so little that none did make account of her beauty. Then alighting from their horses, and taking their ladies each one by the hand, they entered the castle, so greatly delighted with the sumptuous building, and brave conveyance of the commodious places, the galleries and chambers made over such little fine brooks and rivers, and the tall poplars rising from the river and shadowing the dwellings, that they imagined all their com-

Digitized by Google

mendations not sufficient for this place; and when they saw in how free a prison Dramuziando held his captives, they greatly praised his courtesy, and his noble confidence. That night they supt there on such abundance of things provided by Dramuziando, as if it had been in the days of his prosperity.

Early on the next morning they departed, because Flerida could not bear to remain in a place which had occasioned her such years of sorrow. But before they left the castle Palmerin delivered it again to Dramuziando, who accepted it, thinking to serve him in greater things, as afterwards he did, and called it the Extreme of Strength, a name which it well deserved for its own sake, and in memory of what had been there exploited. Departing thence, Daliarte conducted them the way to his habitation, frequenting them still with such singular devices, that the ladies by their weak nature were somewhat dismayed, but the princes themselves marvellously delighted. When they were arrived at the Dark Valley, from whence Daliarte took his appellation, these fantastic appear

Digitized by Google

ances became so numerous, that they knew not whether to receive pleasure or fear from them; for if some were such as to stir laughter, they were presently changed to things terrible, which took away all delight, though the fear was for the ladies only, the knights rejoicing in the sights of pleasure, and not being dismayed by the other. Besides these spectacles, the manner of the Valley itself was such as would have sufficed to make them hold in high estimation the wisdom of Daliarte. At length they arrived at his habitation, which was in the bottom of the Valley, so singularly edified, that if I should stay to recite their opinions hereon, I should weary your minds with a tedious discourse; and were I to write the manner of the place, it would be to injure by words, what by words never could be compassed. There they staid for some days, having such royal service, that they supposed in their own courts it was impossible to be more princely served. At length Arnedos and Recindos, desirous to see their own kingdoms, took their leave of the emperor and all the company, the one taking the way towards

Digitized by Google

France, and the other towards Spain, having no body with them, but each one an esquire attending on him: as for their sons, they left them still with the other princes; for that their years were more fit to endure travel than as yet to incline themselves to the ease of the world.

Then returned the emperor and king Fadrique, with the rest of their train, to the English court, wherein a while after, the emperor and Agriola took their leave likewise, leaving their sons in like manner, though against the will of the empress; when was such grief on either side for their departure, as because your judgments is sufficient to conceive, I cease to speak. The soldan Belagriz and Mayortes, having kissed the hands of king Fadrique, came and embraced the prince Don Duardos, for whose sake they had left their countries, to be partners in his imprisonment; when the prince accompanying them part of the way, began in this order to the soldan Belagriz: I trust, Sir, you remember when I disenchanted king Tarnaes of Lacedemonia, what passed under colour of

Digitized by Google

my name, between you and his sister Paudricia, which at that time so greatly displeased me; that displeasure ought however now to be forgotten, because of the fruit of the offence. Know then that Blandidon is your son and hers, and I have not yet told him the truth, reserving it for fitter time. Now if you are willing to perceive the error of your own faith, and follow the true one, your people will do as you would have them, and you may wed Paudricia, who now leads the life which you have heard, and thus enjoy her and a son so worthy to be esteemed.

Belagriz paused hereon a while, debating in his mind on these things; for when things are of importance, much time should be expended in considering them, and little in executing. At length, fixing his eyes upon Don Duardos, he answered, Credit me, Sir, I was never more confused at any thing which Fortune hath sent me, than at this which you have disclosed. I make such estimation of Blandidon, that to have such a son, I think I shall do that, which else I never thought to have done; but at present

Digitized by Google

I can only bid you heartily farewel, vowing to send you word of my determination so shortly as possibly I may. Thus Belagriz departed without taking farther resolution, though afterwards he came to the right one.

After he and Mayortes were gone, many others followed, such as Polendos, Belcar, and Vernao, whom the love of his Basilia called home to Constantinople. Shortly after, Primaleon left the English court, travelling alone by himself without any company, because he meant to try the adventures that fortune might present unto him, not sparing his person, but would jeopard himself in the places of most peril and danger. Knowing well, that the life and loyalty of the courageous ought to be employed in their defence, whom misadventure kept in restraint, or the terror of the time in any sorrowful servitude.

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 51.

Primaleon having left the English court, made little stay in any place till he arrived in the kingdom of Lacedemonia, where, not forgetting his last conference with the sorrowful lady Paudricia, as touching the manner of her solitary kind of life, he concluded to visit her again, to see if any resolution could be kept by women, who are by nature so mutable that no constancy is to be expected in them.

Long rode Primaleon, without any adventure worthy the rehearsal, till at last being come to the Sorrowful Valley, where no knight entered, but was presently convinced by his own mind how fitly it was named, he espied

Digitized by Google

two horses coming from the castle of Paudricia; one of them he knew to belong to the knight that maintained the joust before the castle of Dramuziando, which made him somewhat amazed to see him wander without his master. At last, casting his eye about, he espied the knight sitting under those thick and sombrous trees which overhung that dark and doleful river; he was attired in black armour, with yellow spots all over it, as melancholy as his own mind, from whence the invention had been copied; and for this cause, as well as by reason of the sorrowful mood which he was alway seen to endure, they called him in that land the Tristful Knight. Primaleon did not at first recognize him, for his arms were not the same as those in which he had jousted at the bridge; but drawing nearer he knew him by seeing in his hand the shield with the portrait of his lady, whereto he used many amorous complaints, as though it had been she herself from whom the image had been taken. He was so far ravished with beholding his lady's counterfeit, that he perceived not the coming of Primaleon, but thinking

Digitized by Google

no body to be near, continued his discourses after this manner :

What shall he do, lady, who having once seen you and thereby lost himself, now sees you not, that he may hope for any good? I seek help from this image of your beauty, which hath it not to bestow, and if it had would withhold it, because you will have it so. I pour forth my complaints to it, living by your name, as the camelion doth by the air, and rejoicing in your shadow, when God knows, I am too far from the substance! Oh Florendos, son and grandson to the greatest princes in the world, they so prosperous in their affairs, and thou so unfortunate in thine! apart from the conversation of thy friends, and lost in contemplating thoughts which have no end, of her who has no thought of thee! Miraguarda is your name, lady; it signifyeth, *behold and beware:* but he who gave thee that name was either born with a free heart, or had a weak judgment; for I know not who that had seen you could wish to beware the sight again, or if he had the wish, could have the power.

Digitized by Google

Continuing these and many such like speeches, Primaleon knew that it was his son Florendos, whose grievous passions caused him to call to memory the like sorrows which himself had endured, when he spent his travails for the princess Gridonia; wherefore drawing near unto him, he would not as yet take any knowledge of him, but saluted him in these terms: Sir Knight, would you not impart some of your griefs to him, who sorroweth to see you overcharged with such heaviness? Truly, Sir, answered the Tristful Knight, I receive such contentation in my troubled thoughts, and have used them so long to my good liking, that I would be loth any should be privy to my passions but only myself, to whom they are alway welcome. But what are you that make yourself so hardy, as to disturb me from my contented exercise? Certainly, if you dare expect a while I will requite you for this discourtesy.

So calling his squire to arm him, Primaleon made him no answer, but mounted presently on horseback, being disposed to make trial of his son's strength, that he might bear

Digitized by Google

testimony to it. When the Tristful knight was ready provided, and had bethought himself of his ungentle words, he came unto Primaleon with these speeches: Sir knight, pardon me, I pray you, if I have forgotten myself towards you; I beseech you lay aside any anger which you may have conceived at my hasty words, even as I repent that in which I uttered them. But Primaleon, as his intention was otherwise, made answer, Don Cavalier, I am not one whom these excuses can divert from his purpose. With your leave I must see what there is in you, though I should find it to my cost. At these words they couched their spears, which were delivered on either side with such force, that the shafts brake and horses and horsemen hurtling together, Primaleon was sent to the ground, the Tristful knight bearing him company, because the girts of his saddle were broken; but he carried the saddle with him between his legs, and came down upon his feet, drawing out his sword with such swiftness that Primaleon admired it, though drawing his own also, he was now mastered by anger, using no pity unto his son, but

Digitized by Google

hacking his armour as eagerly as had he been his greatest enemy in the world. By this you may perceive, that in affairs of honour between excellent men, the opinion thereof is of more force than friendship or affinity, being so extreme, that it stretcheth beyond reason, or the limits of nature; for fathers think little to slay their sons, nor sons to destroy their parents, as may be seen by many instances of which ancient histories are full*.

The Tristful knight, seeing himself in so

* A like unnatural combat occurs in Esplandian, which I think Tressan somewhere half conjectures to bear reference to Philip II. and the prince Don Carlos, not remembering that the book was written before Don Carlos was born. Both incidents are monstrous; but if the first had been considered so in the sixteenth century, it would not have been imitated. Old warriors were perhaps as jealous of their sons' reputation in those days, as ladies are sometimes said to be in ours of their daughters' beauty. The love of glory is in its essence like the love of power, to gratify which in all ages the most atrocious crimes have been committed. I should observe too, in justice to the author of Palmerin, that some atonement is made at the end of the battle for its commencement.

Digitized by Google

great danger, and not knowing that he with whom he strove was the father who begat him, laid on, on his part, with as little remorse. Long was the fight, and very dangerous on either part, their armour spoiled, their bodies sore wounded, and their strengths so much altered, that one would have supposed death to be the next remedy.

Then withdrawing themselves to pause a little, they cast their eyes upon the House of Sadness, the windows being covered with black, where Paudricia and her damsels stood according to their custom, to behold the combat. Primaleon felt many times inclined to leave off the combat, but his haughty courage would not suffer him. So turning again to battle, Don Cavalier, said he, I will try if the portrait of your lady will stand you in any stead. If I stood in need of her aid against you, replied the Tristful knight, and she should grant it me, fewer blows than I have dispensed would have quelled your pride; it is because I do not ask her succour in such trifling matters that you have resisted thus long. These scornful

Digitized by Google

speeches made their battle fiercer; but after a while Primaleon, seeing the blood of his son, began to feel compassion, and he said to him, Knight, if you think good, we may rest awhile, there will be time enough left to decide whose is to be the victory. Sir, said the Tristful knight, at first you might have prevented all this mishap, but as your pride was then of more weight than my excusal, I will see the end of it, let the cost fall to whom it may. Nay, quoth Primaleon, I will not have it so, for on the one hand I adventure my own life, and on the other yours, which I prize dearer. During the time of this talk, Paudricia came forth of her castle, accompanied with her damsels, being desirous to pacify the dangerous strife.

The Tristful knight not understanding his enemy's words, laid aside his anger, expecting their explanation. Primaleon seeing the courtesy of Paudricia, saluted her, saying, Now, Lady, you should be less sorrowful than you were the day on which I left you, when you took up your sojourn here. Sir, she re-

Digitized by Google

plied, I know not who you are, but the compassion I felt at beholding your cruel combat made me come out. Now, since I find you at accord, I beseech you tell me your name, that I may know whether to give orders for curing you within there, or here without. Lady, replied Primaleon, I have so earnestly desired to do you service, that I have not spared the travail of my person from a far country, to bring you such tidings as I hope shall agree with your good nature: and because I would deny you nothing, know that I am Primaleon, son to the emperor Palmerin.

When the Tristful knight heard these words he was overcome with such extreme sorrow, because he had entered combat with his father, that he had much ado to sustain himself: which the prince seeing, came to him with these words. Knight, he who hath such surpassing strength in battle, ought not in other things to show so little. I knew you well when I combated with you; I now know you better, having tried what there is in you. The Tristful knight had no time to

Digitized by Google

do more than kiss his father's hands, for Paudricia led Primaleon in, being full joyful to see him in her habitation, and her ladies led in his son. Two beds were then prepared for them in one chamber, and their wounds attended with very diligent and loving respect.

Digitized by Google

by this time is come to Constantinople, whereas often he wished himself, because he had heard of the soldan's army, which was of such force, that it caused the whole empire to stand in great fear. Primaleon being entered into the city, kept close his beaver, because he would not be known to any: but intended to come suddenly upon his friends, to give them the greater joy. Being come to the palace, and having delivered his horse to his squire, he went up into the great hall, where the emperor had just finished meat, in the same armour, of green and gold, that he used against the Tristful knight, which was very much defaced with the blows he had received, causing great astonishment to all that were present, who gave him way to come before the emperor.

He came on with so commanding a step, that by that alone he would have been known in that house, if length of time had not prevented it. Then kneeling down, not having yet taken off his helmet, he besought the emperor to be pleased to hear him before the empress and his daughter-in-law, that he

Digitized by Google

might give them tidings of the court of England. The emperor made answer, You come then from such a place that we will do whatever you desire, for the sake of hearing you. So rising up, accompanied by some of his attendants, he conducted him to the empress's chamber, where Gridonia and Basilia were present; when the emperor, little thinking who the messenger was whom he had led thither, said to them, Ladies, this knight cometh from the court of England, and would not declare his tidings to me singly, that, if they are as joyful as I hope, I might not enjoy them without you. God grant, replied the empress, that they may prove so, for the tarriance of my son makes me fear otherwise. With that the emperor sate down by the ladies; Primaleon looked round at one and then at another, beholding them earnestly, because he perceived them grown into great alteration, especially the emperor his father, who was greatly aged since he saw him last, and Gridonia, whose beauty was much impaired with the continual mourning she used for the absence of her lord; nor was it strange that this should

Digitized by Google

CHAPTER 52.

The Tristful knight, and his father Primaleon, made their abode for the space of certain days in the castle of Paudricia, where they were so carefully visited, and their feeble estates so lovingly tendered, that in short time they recovered their perfect health. In which time Primaleon had certified her of the prosperous success of Don Duardos, whom she verily supposed to be dead long before, so that she conceived such great delight in this report, as at the request of the prince, she left her House of Sadness, and returned to her former mansion, named the Garden of Damsels. Primaleon having borne her company longer than willingly he would, and declared to her the names of the

Digitized by Google

knights that were prisoners with Don Duardos, as also the manner of their happy deliverance, accompanied with the Tristful knight, he took his leave of her, she being loth they should depart so soon, but persuaded by their earnest affairs, gave them the courtesy, and so they left her.

They two thus riding together, the Tristful knight desired his father, that he might leave his company, because the affection to his lady directed his travel into Spain; who denied not his son's request, because himself was minded to ride alone, to the end he might make the better proof of his valour. So advising him first to that temperance of mind which in all his dealings it behoved him especially to preserve, when they came where the road divided itself into two branches, he gave him his blessing, and taking one way himself, the Tristful knight took the other, riding towards her for whose sweet sake he lived in great affliction and anguish of mind; where at this time we will leave him, and return to the prince Primaleon, who not encountering any adventure,

Digitized by Google

appear, since Polinarda was by her, beside whom none could appear beautiful. Primaleon stood gazing on them awhile in silence, they the while wondering that he did not speak; at length kneeling down before the emperor he said, Sir, if I have been tardy in telling you who I am, impute it not to me for a fault, for the change which I see here hath occasioned it. The news which you wish to hear from the court of England, if it respects your son Primaleon, here you have him to speak for himself. Then taking off his helmet, what with the weight of arms and the labour of the road, he appeared with a rosy colour in his countenance, so comely a man, that in him they found no alteration since the day when he had left them.

The emperor was suddenly rapt with such an inward joy, that for a time he remained as it were in a trance; the empress and Gridonia took him together in their arms, embracing him so closely that he could not disengage himself, and each shedding as many tears for that sudden joy, as sorrow could

Digitized by Google

have occasioned. Basilia also came to him, to whom he said as he embraced her, Lady sister, prince Vernao will soon be with you, for the remembrance of you will not let him rest till he is here. Then turning round, he perceived that Polinarda held him by the lappets of his mail, being on her knees, reaching out for his hand that she might kiss it. He took her in his arms, and said to Gridonia, I did think there had been any thing here which could have given me so much cause for care, for the remembrance of you was enough. Being your daughter and the grandchild of the empress my lady, I do not marvel that from such excellent ones, a thing so excellent should proceed.

Then was he unarmed, when the emperor could not satisfy himself, till he had heard every thing concerning the joyful news lately chanced in England: but when he understood, how Palmerin was son to Don Duardos and his daughter Flerida, the contentation which he then received was so great, that he could not master his exceeding joy, discovering it in ways unusual to a man of

Digitized by Google

such self command. The joy in truth was general, because Palmerin had been bred up in that court, every one expressing their share therein except Polinarda, who, though she above all others esteemed these happy tidings, concealed her joy from any one, Dramaciana excepted, from whom she kept nothing secret. Great feasts were held in the court of the people, for knights there were but few. Two days after the return of Primaleon, Vernao arrived, when Basilia's happiness was completed, and the fear in which till now she had lived, put out of mind; for in whatever is earnestly desired, every delay makes a thousand things to be feared which the heart imagines. After him every day other knights arrived at the court, whose company was not so long desired, as now they were joyfully and heartily embraced. In the midst of this great triumphing and solace, a messenger sent from the soldan Belagriz presented himself before the emperor, who disclosed his message in this manner.

The soldan Belagriz, my lord and master,

Digitized by Google

kisseth the hand of your excellency, giving you to understand, that so soon as he was arrived at his court, he was advertised how the soldan of Babylon, having with him a great and puissant army, prepared himself to over-run your country and empire, and to make a general spoil of your people and dominions, your estate being weakened through the loss of those knights, who had left your court to seek the adventure of Great Britain. But when he was taking ship, and his army at point to hoist their sails, word was brought him, how certain lords in his realm had levied a number of his own subjects, to enter arms against him, for that they were able no longer to suffer his oppressing tyranny. Upon this occasion, perforce, he stayed his army to bring them in obeisance, which thing he could not do, without the loss of more than a hundred thousand lives on both sides, whereby not only hath his armament broken up, but he himself is so weakened and in such fear, that laying aside all thoughts of conquering the dominions of another, he would rejoice to be secure in his own. Of this the soldan my

Digitized by Google

master adviseth you, being grieved himself that it should be so, for the desire he hath that your majesty should make proof of his true friendship.

Certes, said the emperor, I alway knew the soldan Belagriz to be my great friend. The news which he hath sent me I rejoice in, not for any fear of these people, but for the good will which he thus manifesteth. Do you rest here to day; to-morrow, or when you will, you may depart, but for so long a journey some repose is needful. Now rehearse, how fareth thy lord since his coming home. My lord, answereth the messenger, ever since his arrival, hath delighted to discourse of the strange adventures, which not long ago are brought to end in Great Britain: which how rare they be, I need not to rehearse. You say true, quoth the emperor, and certes, the imprisonment of Don Duardos will cause the castle of Dramuziando to remain in perpetual and renowned memory. Thus concluding their talk, the emperor went to the empress's chamber, where he rehearsed the message from the soldan Belagriz: and on

Digitized by Google

the morrow the messenger departed, bearing with him the emperor's letters to his lord. Now was the court and citizens replenished with as great joy, as before they were filled with heaviness, when they stood in fear of the army of the soldan of Babylon.

END OF VOL. I.

13

Printed by W. Pople,
22, Old Boswell Court, Strand.

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

Digitized by Google

This book should be returned to the Library on or before the last date stamped below.

A fine of five cents a day is incurred by retaining it beyond the specified time.

Please return promptly.

DUE MAR 14 '44

APR 30 '55 H

Digitized by Google